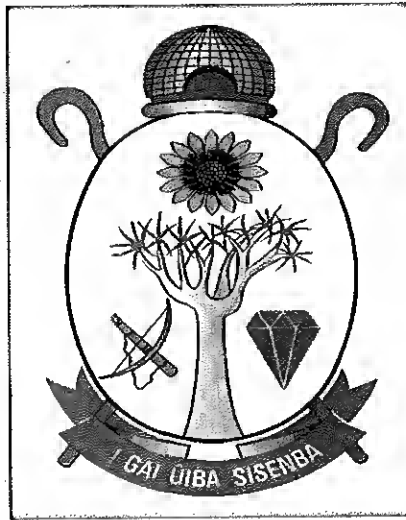


# **NAMA KHOI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**



## **FINAL BUDGET 2018/19 TO 2020/21**

**Copies of this document can be viewed:**

**In the foyers of all municipal buildings  
All public libraries within the municipality  
At [www.namakhoi.gov.za](http://www.namakhoi.gov.za)**

## **Part 1 – Final Budget 1**

1.1	Mayor's Report	4
1.2	Executive Summary	8
1.3	Operating Revenue Framework	12
1.4	Operating Expenditure Framework	28
1.5	Capital Budget	30
1.6	Council Resolutions	33
1.7	Final Budget Tables	34

## **Part 2 – Supporting Documentation**

2.1	Overview of the annual budget process	47
2.2	Overview of alignment of draft budget with IDP	51
2.3	Measurable performance objectives and indicators	55
2.4	Overview of budget related-policies	59
2.5	Overview of budget assumptions	61
2.6	Overview of budget funding	63
2.7	Contracts having future budgetary implications	87
2.8	Legislation compliance status	99

## **List of Tables**

Table 37 MBRR Table 5A 17 - Detail of borrowings	71
Table 38 MBRR Table 5A 18 - Capital transfers and grant receipts	72
Table 39 MBRR Table A7 - Budget cash flow statement	74
Table 40 MBRR Table A8 - Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation	75
Table 41 MBRR 5A10 – Funding compliance measurement	63

Table 42 MBRR SA19 - Expenditure on transfers and grant programs	76
Table 43 MBRR SA 20 - Reconciliation between of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds	77
Table 44 MBRR 5A22 - Summary of councilor and staff benefits	78
Table 45 MBRR SA23 - Salaries, allowances and benefits (political office bearers/councilors/ senior managers)	79
Table 46 MBRR SA24 – Summary of personnel numbers	80
Table 47 MBRR 5A25 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure	81
Table 48 MBRR SA26 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)	82
Table 49 MBRR SA27 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification)	83
Table 50 MBRR SA28 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)	84
Table 51 MBRR 5A29 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification)	85
Table 52 MBRR 5A30 - Budgeted monthly cash flow	86
Table 53 MBRR 5A 34a - Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class	88
Table 54 MBRR SA34b - Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class	89
Table 55 MBRR 5A34c - Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class	90
Table 56 MBRR 5A35 - Future financial implications of the capital budget	96
Table 57 MBRR SA36 - Detailed capital budget per municipal vote	97
Table 58 MBRR 5A37 - Projects delayed from previous financial year	98
Table 59 MBRR Table 5A1 - Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance	101
Table 60 MBRR Table 5A2 – Matrix financial performance budget (revenue source/expenditure type and department)	103
Table 62 MBRR Table SA9 – Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions	106
Table 63 MBRR SA32 – List of external mechanisms	110
Quality Certificate	111
<b>Attachments -</b>	<b>A1-Schedule</b>
	<b>Tariff List</b>

# **PART 1**

## **1.1 Mayor Report**

### **Final Budget Speech**

**Date:06 June 2018**

In terms of Section 16 (2) of the Municipal Financial Management Act (Act 56 Of 2003), it is my privilege to table the 2018/19 to 2020/2021 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) to Council.

As this Budget constitutes the proposed financial plan for the next three years, it naturally impacts on the community as a whole and it is thus extremely important to consult the community in a bid to create awareness and to gain support for joint ownership and responsibility in managing the municipality's financial affairs.

Taking lead of a municipality within the current vast array of challenges of today, is not an easy feat for the most proficient amongst us, but with council's on-going strive towards achieving the strategic objectives, the following key focus areas has been identified as part of a turnaround strategy:

- Explore alternative sources of income as well as improving our revenue collection to improve our ability to service our Bulk Accounts.
- The implementation of a more simplified and practical financial turnaround strategy, which was appropriated by the National Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs with the appointment of Ducharme Consulting. The plan will focus on debt impairment, tariff structures and land audit.
- Regular Budget Steering Committee meetings to ensure that Council play its oversight role effectively.
- The implementation of an action plan for challenges identified by councillors and administration, of which reporting will be done on a regular basis to council on the implementation.
- Acquisition of a new Municipal Fleet to improve Service Delivery.
- That Council should consider taking up an overdraft facility which can assist with addressing our service delivery backlogs or directly
- No new appointments will be made in this Financial Year except for identified critical vacancies that will improve service delivery.
- The management and control of S&T and employee related cost
- Possible restructuring to ensure Financial Viability and to keep our Salary Bill within Acceptable Levels.

All municipal services will increase by 5.3% (electricity 6.84%) to absorb the raising in cost, but affordability for community members has remains the priority of this council and thus has focus on sustainability through the following strategic objectives;

- The Development of a NamaKhoi Growth and Development Strategy to stimulate Economic Growth and Job Creation.
- Financial Stability
- Good Governance
- Good quality Municipal Services

Although new emerging economic activities are materialising within the area, is the municipality like the rest of the country still recovering from the previous downturn in the economy. Previous economic conditions had a considerable influence on not only our disposable income levels in our area, but a further impact on the levels of unemployment and growth prospects. In spite of the new positive economic prospects, is the municipality still challenged with the following conveying factors:

- Higher Levels of expenditure than revenue received.
- High Level of debt outstanding.
- Low debt collection.
- Increased pressure on the repairs and maintenance budget due to ageing infrastructure and the vehicle fleet, as well as inherited service delivery backlogs to be eradicated.
- Registering of Projects.
- The infrastructure needs are enormous; the challenge is to balance the developmental demands for services with the available resources to our disposal.
- Inability to meet our obligation to pay our top 5 creditors within 30 days.
- The municipality's ability to service landfill sites.

Taking all of the above into consideration, I submit to you the following estimated expenditure, summarised as follows:

Summary of Budgeted Figures 2018-21					
Description	Draft Budget 2018-19	Variance	Final Budget 2018-19	2019-20	2020-21
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	243 334 620	15 301 972	258 636 593	262 707 371	279 904 80
Total Expenditure	309 552 965	15 406 704	324 959 669	332 024 558	345 528 50
Surplus/(Deficit)	-66 218 345	-104 732	-66 323 077	-69 317 187	-65 623 70
		-			
Capital expenditure & funds sources		-			
Capital expenditure	23 384 000	-	23 384 000	17 793 000	17 092 00
Total sources of capital funds	23 384 000	-	23 384 000	17 793 000	17 092 00

**Circular 42 states:**

- A Financial Performance budget surplus/deficit in itself is not an indication of a "funded budget", due to items such as capital grants, depreciation and provisions.
- Let's assume, for example, that a municipal Financial Performance budget shows a deficit.
- This deficit would not exist if budgeted depreciation was not included. Trying to apply the past mindset of a "balanced budget" to the Financial Performance budget may result in a view that consumer charges will need to be increased to

cover the depreciation. This may not be the case, since a deficit on the Financial Performance budget does not necessarily mean that the budget is not funded.

### **INCOME**

The municipality's revenue has increased from R243 334 620 to R258 636 593, and must be noted that all revenue items has been increase as per Circular 91 of the MFMA.

### **EXPENDITURE**

The operating expenditure budget has increased from R309 552 965 in 2017/18 to R324 959 669 (representing an increase of R15 406 704) in 2018/19, R326 141 407 and R339 514 126 respectively for the outer two years of the MTREF period.

### **CAPITAL BUDGET**

Please note the municipality's 2018-19 financial year Capital Budget only consist of Conditional Grants compared to the 2017-18 financial when the municipality budgeted for Capital expenses of R7 000 000 from own funding.

Capital Funding consist of Funding from MIG, INEP and WSIG.

The increase in tariffs and service charges, in the main are influenced by the following, but not limited to the items below, over which council have little or no control over:

- Salary Increases excluding a further annual notch increase and other employee benefit increases such as housing subsidies, medical aid contributions, ect as determined by the National Bargaining Council.
- An Increase in the Bulk purchase price for water.
- The Already approved increase in Eskom's Bulk Purchase price for electricity.
- Compulsory statutory provisions for devaluation of assets and bad debt.
- Service Delivery Challenges
- Spending on Repair and Maintenance
- The socio economic conditions and consumer profiles of our communities.

### **IT IS RECOMMENDED TO COUNCIL:**

1. That the annual operating budget and capital budget of NamaKhoi Municipality as contained be approved and adopted.
2. That the NamaKhoiMunicipality's Integrated Development plan 2018/2019 be approved and adopted.

3. That the 3 year capital budget of NamaKhoi Municipality for the 2018/19 financial year; and the indicative two projected outer years 2019/20 and 2020/21, be approved.

That the budget and all other budget related policies be approved.

LF Faber – Mayor

## **1.2 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

### **INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND**

The purpose of the 2018/19 – 2020/21 MTREF budget is to comply with the MFMA (No 56 of 2003) and is a financial plan to enable the municipality to achieve its vision and mission through the IDP Strategy which is informed by our development agenda and community/stakeholder inputs.

### **PRESSURES FACING THE MUNICIPALITY**

- ▶ Service departments are operating at a loss;
- ▶ High level of debt outstanding.
- ▶ Low debt collection especially ESKOM towns
- ▶ Increasing pressure on the repairs and maintenance budget due to ageing infrastructure and the vehicle fleet, as well as inherited service delivery backlogs to be eradicated.
- ▶ Registering of projects.
- ▶ The Municipality's infrastructure needs are enormous – the challenge is to balance the developmental demands for service with the available resources.
- ▶ Inability to meet our obligation to pay our top 5 creditors creditor's within 30 days.
- ▶ The municipality ability to service landfill sites
- ▶ Limited alternative revenue streams
- ▶ High unemployment rate
- ▶ Liquidity of the municipality hampers the possibility of loans or external funding sources



## **HIGHLIGHTS ON THE BUDGET**

Summary of Budgeted Figures 2018-21					
Description	Draft Budget 2018-19	Variance	Final Budget 2018-19	2019-20	2020-21
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	243 334 620	15 301 972	258 636 593	262 707 371	279 904 805
Total Expenditure	309 552 965	15 406 704	324 959 669	332 024 558	345 528 508
Surplus/(Deficit)	-66 218 345	-104 732	-66 323 077	-69 317 187	-65 623 702
		-			
Capital expenditure & funds sources		-			
Capital expenditure	23 384 000	-	23 384 000	17 793 000	17 092 000
Total sources of capital funds	23 384 000	-	23 384 000	17 793 000	17 092 000

### **Circular 42 states:**

- A Financial Performance budget surplus/deficit in itself is not an indication of a “funded budget”, due to items such as capital grants, depreciation and provisions.
- Let’s assume, for example, that a municipal Financial Performance budget shows a deficit.
- This deficit would not exist if budgeted depreciation was not included. Trying to apply the past mindset of a “balanced budget” to the Financial Performance budget may result in a view that consumer charges will need to be increased to cover the depreciation. This may not be the case, since a deficit on the Financial Performance budget does not necessarily mean that the budget is not funded.

## **INCOME**

- **Property Rates:**  
2017/2018: R 45 553 610  
2018/2019: R 49 087 458
- **Electricity:**  
2017/2018: R78 578 715  
2018/2019: R82 719 739
- **Water:**  
2017/2018: R 27 296 735  
2018/2019: R33 053 220
- **Sewerage:**  
2017/2018: R10 692 036  
2018/2019: R11 004 875
- **Refuse:**  
2017/2018: R12 723 929  
2018/2019: R13 531 791

The following Grants are as per the Division of Revenue Bill.

Equitable share	R43 917 000
Financial Management Grant	R2 215 000
Expanded Public Works Program Integrated Grant	R1 000 000
Municipal Infrastructure Grant	R14 384 000
Water Services Infrastructure Grant	R5 000 000
Integrated National Electrification Programme	R4 000 000
Library	R795 000

All expenditure was kept in the level of inflation as per Circular 91 of the MFMA.

The following percentages were calculated in respect of the total expenditure budget.

Summary of Expenses		
Expenditure By Type	Amount	Percentage
Employee related costs	87 600 201	26.96
Remuneration of councillors	5 791 509	1.78
Debt impairment	19 066 479	5.87
Depreciation & asset impairment	40 787 397	12.55
Finance charges	7 200 000	2.22
Bulk purchases	105 347 176	32.42
Other materials	8 584 215	2.64
Contracted services	24 029 793	7.39
Other expenditure	26 552 899	8.17
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>324 959 669</b>	<b>100.00</b>

The following increase was applied as per directives Circular91 respectively.

Bulk Water	5.3%
Bulk Electricity	7.32%
Salaries	5.9%

## Final Capital Budget 2018-19

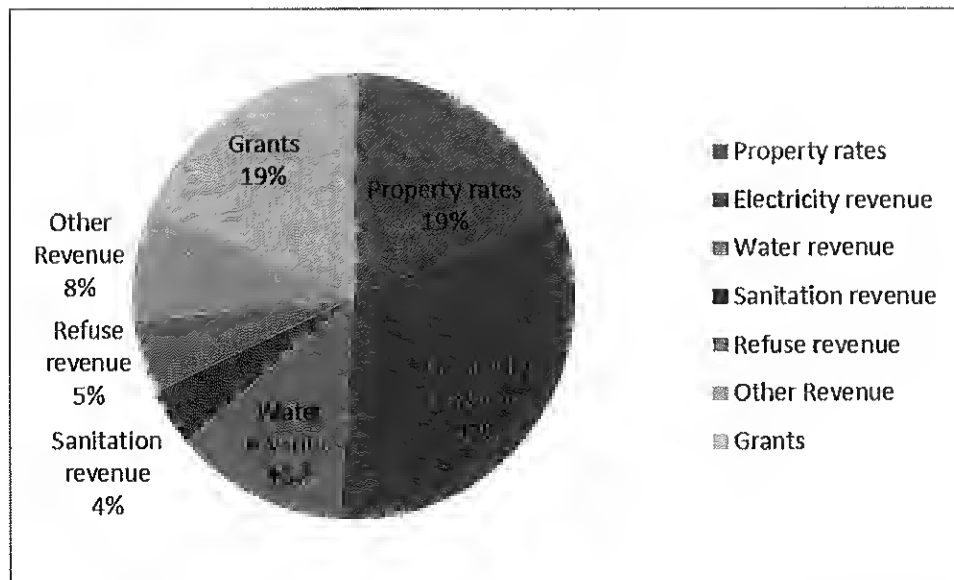
NC062 Nama Khoi - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget									
Municipal Vote/Capital project	Program/Project description	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework				Project information	
				Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Budget Year	Ward location	New or renewal
Parent municipality:									
List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Vote									
6.1 - Electrical Engineering Services	Electrical Infrastructure - MV Networks	Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	4 000 000	3 200 000	1 920 000		Ward 4	New
7.6 - Roads	Roads Infrastructure - Roads -	Yes	Roads Infrastructure	3 902 000	3 958 696	4 115 764		Ward 5	New
7.10 - Water	Water Supply Infrastructure - Water Treatment Works -	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	5 000 000	-	-		Ward 9	New
7.10 - Water	Water Supply Infrastructure - Bulk Mains -	Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	2 250 000	2 282 693	2 373 262		Ward 8	New
7.7 - Sewerage and Sanitation	Sanitation Infrastructure - Reticulation	Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	8 232 000	8 351 611	8 682 974		Ward 6	New
Total				23 384 000	17 793 000	17 092 000		-	-

## 1.3 OPERATING REVENUE

**Table 1 Breakdown of the operating revenue over the medium-term**

Summary of Revenue					
	Draft Budget 2018-19	Variance	Final Budget 2018-19	2019-20	2020-21
<b>Revenue By Source</b>					
Property rates	49 087 458	-	49 087 458	51 738 181	54 583 781
Service charges - electricity revenue	74 417 766	8 301 972	82 719 739	83 922 065	89 788 710
Service charges - water revenue	33 053 220	-	33 053 220	34 838 094	36 754 189
Service charges - sanitation revenue	11 004 875	-	11 004 875	11 599 139	12 237 091
Service charges - refuse revenue	13 531 791	-	13 531 791	14 262 507	15 046 952
Rental of facilities and equipment	1 267 715	-	1 267 715	1 336 172	1 409 661
Interest earned - external Investments	2 183 767	-	2 183 767	2 301 691	2 428 284
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	1 902 596	-	1 902 596	2 005 336	2 115 630
Fines, penalties and forfeits	5 281 409	-	5 281 409	5 566 605	5 872 768
Licences and permits	1 438 199	-	1 438 199	1 515 862	1 599 234
Agency services	1 156 128	-	1 156 128	1 218 559	1 285 579
Transfers and subsidies	47 927 000	-	47 927 000	51 262 000	55 579 000
Other revenue	1 082 696	-	1 082 696	1 141 161	1 203 925
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	7 000 000	7 000 000	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>243 334 620</b>	<b>15 301 972</b>	<b>258 636 593</b>	<b>262 707 371</b>	<b>279 904 805</b>

The following graph is a breakdown of the operational revenue per main category for the 2018/19 financial year.



The municipality increase from R243 334 620 to R258 636 593, it must be noted that all revenue items has been increase as per Circular 91 of the MFMA, however please take note that several items occurred as a once off in the 2018-19 financial year and was not budgeted again in the new financial year.

Property Rates, services charges relating to electricity, water, sanitation and refuse removal constitutes the biggest component of the revenue basket of the municipality with electricity revenue contributing 32%.

Operational grants and subsidies contribute 19% of the municipality's revenue and all other revenue excluding service charges only contributes 8% of the municipality's revenue.

Please note at this stage the municipality is not implementing zero base budgets.

Revenue is increased by the proposed increased as per Circular 91.

Nama Khoi municipality is in a process whereby it is assisted by COGTA to establish a Simplified Revenue Plan.

The Simplified Plan will assist the municipality to identify if all consumers are billed correctly and therefore giving the municipality the opportunity to budget for more realistic revenue.

The Simplified Plan will also assist the municipality to establish if the current tariff structures are cost reflective.

The movements from the Draft Budget to the Final Budget are result of the following:

Service Charges – Electricity, during the draft budget calculation the municipality made a mistake by not adding the 6.84% increase to the electricity revenue.

It must also be noted that the municipality applied for a change in tariff structure but it has not yet been approve, the new tariff structure if approve will be implemented with the new budget.

The municipality did not receive the funding of land and sale as per the adjustment and the funding has been budgeted to be receive in the 2018-19 financial year.

**NC062 Nama Khoi - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts**

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>										
<b>RECEIPTS:</b>	1, 2									
<b>Operating Transfers and Grants</b>										
National Government:		38 829	40 430	41 128	42 548	42 548	42 548	46 132	50 267	54 584
Local Government Equitable Share		35 295	35 818	38 318	40 403	40 403	40 403	43 917	47 587	51 472
Integrated National Electrification Programme		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Government Financial Management Grant		1 600	1 675	1 810	2 145	2 145	2 145	2 215	2 680	3 112
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant		934	930	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Infrastructure Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Services Infrastructure Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Expanded Public Works Programme		1 000	1 007	1 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government:		1 067	3 085	1 699	1 893	1 893	1 893	1 795	995	995
Libraries, Archives and Museums - Library Support		1 067	3 085	1 699	893	893	893	795	995	995
Expanded Public Works Programme		-	-	-	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:		-	-	500	-	-	-	-	-	-
NDM		-	-	500	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Operating Transfers and Grants</b>	5	39 898	43 514	43 327	44 441	44 441	44 441	47 927	51 262	55 579
<b>Capital Transfers and Grants</b>										
National Government:		16 979	21 339	13 927	24 774	24 774	24 774	23 384	17 793	17 092
Integrated National Electrification Programme		1 000	6 000	-	5 000	5 000	5 000	4 000	3 200	1 920
Local Government Financial Management Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Infrastructure Grant		13 979	14 245	13 927	14 774	14 774	14 774	14 384	14 593	15 172
Water Services Infrastructure Grant		2 000	1 094	-	5 000	5 000	5 000	5 000	-	-
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government:		-	-	233	-	805	805	-	-	-
Library Grant		-	-	233	-	805	805	-	-	-
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
NDM		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Transfers and Grants</b>	5	16 979	21 339	14 160	24 774	25 579	25 579	23 384	17 793	17 092
<b>TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS &amp; GRANTS</b>		56 875	64 854	57 487	69 215	70 020	70 020	71 311	69 055	72 671

NC062 Nama Khoi - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description		Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue by Vote		1									
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager			1 025	1 537	1 381	1 581	1 642	1 642	1 676	712	751
Vote 2 - Financial Services			79 637	81 011	90 557	94 347	95 784	95 784	103 567	110 803	118 450
Vote 3 - Corporate Services			2 173	3 334	1 657	1 340	7 950	7 950	7 977	1 030	1 087
Vote 4 - Community Services: Community Development			11 014	15 272	16 001	15 304	16 109	16 109	16 103	17 130	18 018
Vote 5 - Community Services: Public Safety			2 800	2 805	2 958	2 357	2 357	2 357	2 482	2 616	2 760
Vote 6 - Electrical Engineering Services			61 566	71 841	71 728	83 630	83 630	83 630	86 773	87 178	91 768
Vote 7 - Infrastructure, Engineering & Technical Services			36 505	53 104	47 387	58 662	57 764	57 764	63 442	61 030	64 163
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue by Vote		2	194 721	228 904	231 668	257 221	265 236	265 236	282 021	280 500	296 997
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated		1									
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager			39 368	16 484	30 201	19 721	20 041	20 041	19 095	20 349	21 848
Vote 2 - Financial Services			29 114	35 521	50 754	41 748	41 982	41 982	51 857	52 939	48 269
Vote 3 - Corporate Services			16 020	19 652	19 930	20 441	20 367	20 367	33 343	26 379	28 038
Vote 4 - Community Services: Community Development			50 491	21 411	18 122	22 651	22 650	22 650	23 351	24 879	26 263
Vote 5 - Community Services: Public Safety			6 000	7 128	7 621	8 537	8 537	8 537	8 644	9 221	9 917
Vote 6 - Electrical Engineering Services			60 958	76 400	74 241	89 259	89 264	89 264	98 428	104 393	112 788
Vote 7 - Infrastructure, Engineering & Technical Services			53 913	81 852	102 001	88 388	88 407	88 407	90 240	94 084	98 405
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure by Vote		2	255 863	258 448	302 870	290 746	291 248	291 248	324 960	332 025	345 529
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		2	(61 141)	(29 544)	(71 202)	(33 524)	(26 011)	(26 011)	(42 939)	(51 524)	(48 532)

**NAMA KHOI MUNICIPALITY PROPOSED TARIFF INCREASES FOR THE 2018/19 FINANCIAL YEAR**

3.	Taxation		
		2017/18	2018/19
		TARIFF	TARIFF
		Sent/Rand	Sent/Rand
(a)	Property and Development: RESIDENCE	0.01793	0.01888
	Building Clause on empty plots (Valuation of R65 000.00)	0.01793	0.01888
	Rebate: first R15 000 on valuation		
(b)(i)	Agriculture: Farm	0.000770	0.00081
(ii)	Agriculture: Residential ( Ratio 1.0,25)	0.00448	0.00472
(iii)	Agriculture : bussines / Commercial( Ratio 1.025)	0.0061698	0.00650
(iv)	Agriculture : other purpose ( 1.0,25)	0.00448	0.00472
©	INDUSTRIAL PROPERTIES	0.024680	0.02599
(d)	GOVERNMENT PROPERTIES	0.024680	0.02599
(e)	BUSINESS AND COMMERCIAL PROPERTIES	0.024680	0.02599
	PUBLIC SERVICE INFRASTRUCTURE	0.004700	0.00495
(f)	Mining	0.025250	0.02659
(g)	Valuation Certificate	133.86	140.95
(h)	Clearance Certificate	133.86	140.95
(i)	Print van Duplikaat rekenIngo	R 6.07	6.39
(j)	Church\Personage	R 0.00	R 0.00
(k)	Governmental	100%	100%
	Old age home, house for disabled and creche	R 0.00	R 0.00
	Service centre for elders can apply for any shortages	20%	20%
	Households where under age	20%	20%
	PENSIONERS SHORTAGES ( older then 60 years )	20%	20%
	DISABLE PEOPLE		
	With Income less then R 72 000 per year	20%	20%
	THOSE IN NEED OF ASSISTANCE / INDIGENTS		
	Rebate (R0 - R3850)	10%	10%
	ASSISTANCE POLICY		
	HOUSEHOLD WHERE THE COMBINED GROSS INCOME OF THE APPLICANT ( EXCLUDING ANY OTHER RESIDENT )		
	WHO EARNS LESS THEN R 3 850.00 PER MONTH		
	IN CASES WHERE THE APPLICANT IS IN ARREARS WITH HIS/HER MUNICIPAL ACCOUNT, HE/SHE CAN APPLY FOR AN		
	AGREEMENT WITH THE MUNICIPALITY WHERE HE/SHE CAN UNDERTAKE A PAYMENT OF AT LEAST		
	R50.00 ON THE ACCOUNT IN ARREARS		
	ALL SUBSIDY CONSUMERS SHOULD APPLY ANNUALLY FOR CONSIDERATION AND APPROVAL		
	BUT THE CAPPED INCREASE TO R 3 850.00 TO ACCOMMODATE BOTH PENSIONERS		
	GROSS INCOME R 0 - R 3850.00 PM 100% SUBSIDY		
	G) NSTALMENT AGREEMENTS: INCOME CATEGORY	R 50.00	



## **2. General Tariffs**

It is recommended:

That the general tariffs and charges, at an average increase of 5.3% as reflected in the Tariffs Booklet, be approved for the 2018/19 budget year.

## **3. Water Tariffs**

It is recommended:

- (i) That, the same water tariffs structure be kept for the 2018/19 financial year
- (ii) That, the water tariffs for 2018/19 be applicable from the consumer month of July 2018;
- (iii) That, for the calculation of water accounts the consumer month will be the period between the successive monthly readings irrespective of the period between reading dates and

18.	WATER SUPPLY			
	2017/18	2018/19		
	TOTAAL	TARIFF	VAT	TOTAAL
<b>18.1 ALL USERS (HOUSEHOLD) &amp; NGO'S &amp; FARMS</b>				
(A) Basic per yard or meter connection	R 15.09	13.94	2.09	16.03
(B) Domestic (which is a separate service connection)				
(i) consumption 1 - 6 kl	R 19.27	17.79	2.67	20.46
(ii) consumption 7 - 15 kl	R 19.47	17.98	2.70	20.68
(iii) consumption 16 - 30 kl	R 22.18	20.49	3.07	23.56
(iv) consumption 31 - 60 kl	R 24.99	23.08	3.46	26.54
(v) consumption 61 kl	R 25.65	23.69	3.55	27.24
<b>(V) Indigents</b>				
(i) consumption 1 - 6 kl	R 19.27	17.79	2.67	20.46
(ii) consumption 7 - 15 kl	R 19.47	17.98	2.70	20.68
(iii) consumption 16 - 30 kl	R 22.18	20.49	3.07	23.56
(iv) consumption 31 - 80 kl	R 24.99	23.08	3.46	26.54
(v) consumption 61 kl	R 25.65	23.69	3.55	27.24
<b>Unimproved erf</b>	R 40.52	37.42	5.61	43.03
<b>FARMS</b>				
(i) consumption 1 - 6 kl	R 19.27	17.79	2.67	20.46
(ii) consumption 7 - 15 kl	R 19.47	17.98	2.70	20.68
(iii) consumption 16 - 30 kl	R 22.18	20.49	3.07	23.56
(iv) consumption 31 - 60 kl	R 24.99	23.08	3.46	26.54
(v) consumption 61 kl	R 25.65	23.69	3.55	27.24
<b>Any other point where water is supplied not mentioned in other tariffs</b>				
Minimum charge plus	R 515.85	476.48	71.47	547.95
0-60kl	R 18.98	17.53	2.63	20.16
81-100kl	R 20.87	19.28	2.89	22.17
100+	R 21.74	20.08	3.01	23.09
<b>BUSINESSES</b>				
<b>Any other unimproved erf</b>	R 352.56	325.65	48.85	374.50
(A) Basic per yard or meter connection (large businesses)	R 648.89	599.36	89.90	689.26
<b>BESIGHEDE</b>				
(a) Basic per erf or meter aansluiting (Groot besighede)	R 648.89	599.36	89.90	689.26
(i) Verbruik	R 22.85	21.11	3.17	24.28
(ii) Munisipale Doeleindes (aankoop prys) per kl				
(iii) Aflewering van water aan plase (werklike koste)				
(iv) Klein Besighede (0-10kl verbruik per maand)	R 67.03	61.91	9.29	71.20
<b>Kleuterskole Verbruik</b>	R 18.55	17.13	2.57	19.70

The proposed basic is charged for each individual water connection to a property.				
If two or more buildings/structures on site are connected to one supply, the registered owner of the premises is held responsible for payment of prescribed charges				
Where a meter has been installed on a premises at any time during a month, the basic charge and the consumption will be accounted for on the basis that a portion of a month be deemed as a full month.				
The free water allocated 6kl per month (domestic) is only allowed to a metered indigent and the part of the 6kl per month, that is not used will not be carried over to the next month.				
<b>WATER SUPPLY WITH WATERTRUCK R 14.75 PER KM + WATER TARIFF SCALE + ADMIN WORK (15%) + VAT</b>				
<b>18.3 DEFAULTERS FEE (EXCLUDING INDIGENTS)</b>				
Payable on date of water locking list				
(A) fee for reconnection new consumer, temporary abscission (After hours above rate x4)	R 235.34	217.38	32.61	249.99
(B) Default Payer	R 235.34	217.38	32.61	249.99
(C) Businesses defaulter / reconnection fees	R 327.69	302.68	45.40	348.08
<b>18.4 LEVY FOR NEW CONNECTIONS / TEMPORARY CONNECTION</b>				
A) For a 15mm diameter connector	R 2 420.68	2 235.94	335.39	2 571.33
(B) For a 22mm diameter connector	R 2 992.26	2 763.90	414.59	3 178.49
(C) For a junction with a diameter greater than 22mm	R 5 412.88	4 999.79	749.97	5 749.78
(D) For a connection larger than a 25mm. The actual cost of materials, labor and machinery, plus 15% administration charge				
(E) (i) Increasing supply 22mm	R 2 867.26	2 648.44	397.27	3 045.71
(ii) Increasing supply greater than 22mm	R 5 461.46	5 044.65	756.70	5 801.35
(iii) Increasing supply greater than 25 MM -				
<b>GEEN DEPOSITO WORD TERUGBETAAL VIR 'N TYDELIKE AANSLUITING</b>				
<b>18.5 DEPOSITS</b>				
<b>PAYABLE ON APPLICATION</b>				
(i) Domestic premises + NGO'S	R 781.45	822.85		822.85
(ii) All other sites	R 3 126.15	3 291.85		3 291.85
<b>ONLY INDIGENTS</b>				
Deposit	R 72.00	75.80		75.80

<b>18.6 RECONNECTION OF EXISTING CONNECTIONS</b>				
Remedial action	R 2 548.47	2 459.30	368.90	2 828.20
(A) Where it is determined that the consumer is allowing it:				
	R 2 548.47	2 459.30	368.90	2 828.20
The supply opened, divert or damaged without permission or illegal				
(i) an illegal and / or connection without permission				
(ii) A repeat of (i) or (ii) above occurs				
(iii) New service connection fee as determined in 8.9 above and prosecution may made depending on the Board's discretion				
(iv) In addition to the charges payable in (i), (ii) and (iii) above users will then also be held responsible for the estimated consumption of water during this period, accounted on average monthly consumption for the 3 months after the restoration of the service connection.	R 1 015.90	938.37	140.76	1 079.13
	R 864.12	798.17	119.73	917.90
<b>(V) REMOVAL - REPOSITIONING OF WATER METER</b>	R 884.23	816.75	122.51	939.26
<b>18.7 TESTING OF METERS</b>	R 884.23	816.75	122.51	939.26
(If it is found that the meter is defective, the fee is refundable)				
<b>18.8 SERVICE CALLS</b>				
(A) Per call, found that it was not caused by any action of the Board				
	R 356.40	329.20	49.38	378.58
(i) During business hours	R 890.99	823.00	123.45	946.45
(ii) Outside business hours				
<b>18.9 COUNCIL PROPERTY DAMAGE</b>				
(a) Actual cost of materials, labor, machinery + 15% administration cost + 14% VAT				
<b>18.10 SPECIAL METER READINGS</b>				
If requested by the consumer	R 173.15	159.94	23.99	183.93
<b>18.11 PEUTERING WATER HH</b>	R 4 560.00	4 212.00	631.80	4 843.80
<b>18.12 PEUTERING WATER HH</b>	R 9 120.00	8 424.00	1 263.80	9 687.60

**It is recommended:**

(a) Sanitary Consumption Tariffs:

(i) That the following charges and prices, in connection with the supply and consumption of sanitation are submitted for approval for implementation on 1 July 2018.

11. SEWERAGE				
	2017/18		2017/18	
	TOTAL	TARIFF	VAT	TOTAL
<b>11.1 HOUSEHOLD PREMISES</b>				
<b>11.1.1 Basic</b>				
11.1.2 Where the premises is exclusively for single residential purposes regardless of the number of toilets per site per month				
<b>DOMESTIC</b>	R 149.23	137.83	20.67	158.50
<b>11.2. Indigent</b>	R 149.23	137.83	20.67	158.50
<b>11.3 BUSINESS</b>				
<b>BASIC</b>				
(a) Vir die 1ste 3 toilette per maand	R 314.88	290.84	43.63	334.47
(b) Vir wike addisionele toilet meer as die toegelate 3 per perseel soos d gesit hieronder, per maand	R 179.39	165.70	24.86	190.56
(c) Elke urinaal per maand	R 72.99	67.42	10.11	77.53
<b>11.4 SCHOOLS AND HOSTELS</b>				
(a) Per toilet per maand	R 92.51	85.45	12.82	98.27
<b>11.5 UNIMPROVED ERF : HOUSEHOLDS</b>	R 19.53	18.03	2.70	20.73
<b>11.6 ANY OTHER UNIMPROVED ERF: Business</b>	R 175.29	161.90	24.29	186.19
<b>11.7 SEWERAGE CONNECTION</b>				
The owner of any premises or property within the Municipal area who request his /				
sewer system to join the existing municipal sewer system must				
pay a joining fee forward to the Municipality counted as follows				
(a) 110mm connection for the first 7.5 meters	R 5 271.06	4 868.80	730.30	5 599.10
(a) 160mm connection for the first 7.5 meters	R 5 582.07	5 158.06	773.41	5 929.47
(c) For distances longer than 7.5meter cost of materials, labor and machinery plus 15% administration costs, with a minimum of above mentioned rates + 14% VAT				
(d) Application, identification and approval of junction	R 111.78	103.24	15.49	118.73
<b>11.8 BLOCKED SEWER CHARGES &amp; SERVICES CALLS</b>				
(a) By calling which found that the error was not caused by any action of the council	R 348.58	320.12	48.02	368.14
Within working hours	R 1 042.08	962.56	144.38	1 106.94
Outside working hours				

<b>11.9 COUNCIL PROPERTY DAMAGE</b>				
Physical material costs, labor and machinery plus 15% administration cost plus 14% VAT				
<b>11.10 BUILDER BUCKETS</b>				
(a) Per bucket (2 removals per week)	R 150.23	138.75	20.81	159.56
(b) Buckets Household	R 72.57	67.01	10.05	77.06
(c) Bucket per request				
<b>11.11 STORAGE TANKS / SUCK TANKS</b>				
<b>Domestic premises</b>				
Cleaning of a five kiloliters and less, septic tank per load or part thereof (0-5000)	R 178.98	165.29	24.79	190.08
cleaning of tanks 5001 - 10000 liters	R 320.74	296.24	44.44	340.68
<b>Businesses</b>				
Cleaning 0 - 5000L or part thereof	R 320.74	296.24	44.44	340.68
Cleaning 5L - 10000L or part thereof	R 610.41	563.82	84.57	648.39
after hours every septic tank cleaning in the following areas: Vioolsdrift and all other areas where the services are not delivered regularly, per hour	R 452.62	418.07	62.71	480.78
Indigent	R 117.57	108.61	16.29	124.90
<b>11.12 SUCTION TANKS IN VIOOLSDRIFT</b>				
Suction tanks on special request - R13.72 p/km + admin + VAT				
<b>HOUSEHOLDS</b>				
Septic tanks will be drained and charged monthly.				
<b>11.13 DRY SANITATION</b>				
(a) Maintenance Fee for the one-off cleaning the pit (Monthly fee)	R 26.55	24.52	3.67	28.19
<b>11.14 MUNICIPALITY</b>	R 13.62	12.55	1.87	14.42
<b>11.15 KLEUTERSKOLE</b>	R 13.62	12.55	1.87	14.42
<b>11.16 CHURCHES</b>	R 57.92	53.49	8.01	61.50

## Refuse Removal Tariffs

It is recommended:

(a) Increase of 5.3% be implemented on refuse removal tariffs

(b) Refuse Removal Tariffs:

(i) That, the refuse removal tariffs for 2018/19 be applicable from the consumer month of July 2018;

(ii) That the following charges and prices, in connection with the supply of refuse removal services are submitted for approval.

Refuse Removal				
	2017/18	2018/19		
	TARIFF INCL	TARIFF EXCL	VAT	TARIFF INCL
<b>15 (a) DOMESTIC GARBAGE</b>				
Waste arising from a domestic household and used for domestic purposes including churches that are located on private premises and easy a container can be removed without damage to the plastic bag, excluding garden refuse	R 116.34	107.45	16.12	123.57
<b>15 (b) Indigent</b>	R 116.34	107.45	16.12	123.57
<b>15.2 BUSINESS / COMMERCIAL / INDUSTRIAL REFUSE</b>				
(a) FOOD BUSSINESS ONLY FOOD PREMISES ( 2 x p.w. per 85 liter container)	R 314.18	290.20	43.53	333.73
(b) General Bussiness Refuse( 2 x p.w. per 85 liter container)	R 251.36	232.17	34.83	267.00
(c) Schools, Educational Institutions , and Welfare Organisations ( 1 times p.w. per 85 liter)	R 172.31	159.16	23.87	183.03
(d) Guesthouse 1 times p.w. per 85 liter	R 251.35	232.18	34.82	266.98
(e) Occasional Events	R 429.47	396.69	59.50	456.19
<b>15.3 CHURCHES</b>	R 46.11	42.59	6.39	48.98
<b>15.4 Pre Primary Schools</b>	R 13.62	12.58	1.89	14.47
<b>15.5. Nama Khol</b>	R 15.18	14.00	2.10	16.10
<b>15.6 GARDEN REFUSE</b>				
Garbage that comes from gardening activities such as cutting grass,leaves plants, flowers and other light refuse				
Garden refuse/ property removals on request and after paying for a load or a share (Springbok/Bergsig/Matjieskloof)(Orange containers) Oranje bin	R 270.25	249.62	37.44	287.06
<b>15.7 Cleaning of Towns</b>	R 0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<b>15.8 Cleaning of Ervens</b>				
(a) Property size 0 - 499m²	R 933.97	862.69	129.40	992.09
(b) Property size 500 -999 m²	R 1 085.15	1 002.34	150.35	1 152.69
(c) Property size 1000 - 1999 m²	R 1 888.56	1 744.43	261.66	2 006.09
(d) Property size 2000 - 2999 m²	R 2 441.62	2 255.28	338.29	2 593.57
(e) Property size 3000 - 3999 m²	R 2 712.90	2 505.86	375.88	2 881.74
<b>15.9 Private Refuse Removal</b>				
40% discount on Ordinary refuse removal tariff				
(This tariff apply where the developer collect and remove the waste to Council's waste disposal site. The developer must apply to council for this special - tariff - without an approved application the ordinary refuse tariffs will apply.)				
<b>15.10 Construction Phase and Private Waste Removers - Refuse Removal</b>				
(This tariff apply where the contractor of the construction and the private waste collector collect and remove the waste to Council's waste disposal site. The contractor and collector must apply to Council for this special tariff without an approved application the ordinary refuse tariffs will apply.		Quote		
<b>15.11 Building Rubber per Load - 5m³</b>	R 593.23	547.96	82.19	630.15

**Electricity Tariffs**

It is recommended:

- (i) That, the same electricity tariffs structure be kept for the 2018/19 financial year
- (ii) That, the electricity tariffs for 2018/19 be applicable from the consumer month of July 2018;
- (iii) That, for the calculation of electricity accounts the consumer month will be the period between the successive monthly readings irrespective of the period between reading dates and
- (iv) That the following charges and prices, excluding VAT, in connection with the supply and consumption of electricity are submitted for approval.



8. ELECTRICITY LEVY				
	2017/18	2018/19		
	TOTAL	TARIFF	VAT	TOTAL
<b>LEVY FOR SUPPLY OF ELECTRICITY</b>				
(Except in cases where agreements have been concluded)				
Tampering fee for businesses	R 37 527.09	34 864.29	5 229.64	40 093.93
Tampering fee for household	R 13 071.43	12 143.92	1 821.59	13 965.51
Unblok Pre-paid Electricity ( 1 STE 1 GRATIS NA DIE 2 MOET BETAAL)	R 12.13	11.36	1.70	13.06
<b>DEPOSITS</b>				
HOUSEHOLDS	R 1 039.75	1 110.85		1 110.85
ALL OTHER DEPOSITS	R 4 158.85	4 443.30		4 443.30
Reconnection Fees	R 412.34	386.44	57.97	444.41
Defaulter	R 276.37	259.01	38.85	297.86
<b>Indigent</b>				
<b>Summer Energy Charge</b>				
Block 1 (1- 50 kWh)	R 97.55	91.42	13.71	105.13
Block 2(51-350 kWh)	R 143.28	134.27	20.14	154.41
Block 3 (351-600kWh)	R 181.56	151.41	22.71	174.12
Block 4 (>600kWh)	R 172.23	161.41	24.21	185.62
<b>Winter Energy Charge</b>				
Block 1 (1- 50 kWh)	R 108.68	99.98	16.00	114.98
Block 2(51-350 kWh)	R 146.32	137.12	20.57	157.69
Block 3 (351-600kWh)	R 170.72	159.99	24.00	183.99
Block 4 (>600kWh)	R 178.33	187.12	25.07	192.19
<b>Domestic Prepaid</b>				
<b>Total Basic Charge</b>				
<b>Energy Charge</b>				
<b>Summer</b>				
Block 1 (0-50kWh)	R 144.89	135.79	20.37	156.16
Block 2(51-350kWh)	R 149.43	140.04	21.01	161.05
Block 3 (351-600kWh)	R 183.79	172.24	25.84	198.08
Block 4 (>600kWh)	R 208.33	193.36	29.00	222.36
<b>Winter</b>				
Block 1 (0-50kWh)	R 149.43	140.04	21.01	161.05
Block 2(51-350kWh)	R 153.96	144.28	21.64	165.92
Block 3 (351-600kWh)	R 197.15	184.78	27.71	212.47
Block 4 (>600kWh)	R 227.09	212.82	31.92	244.74
<b>Domestic Conventional (IBT) and FARMS</b>				
Basic	R 208.30	195.21	29.28	224.49
<b>Summer</b>				
Block 1 (0-50kWh)	R 144.89	135.79	20.37	156.16
Block 2(51-350kWh)	R 149.44	140.05	21.01	161.06
Block 3 (351-600kWh)	R 159.99	149.93	22.49	172.42
Block 4 (>600kWh)	R 170.56	159.84	23.98	183.82
<b>Winter</b>				
Block 1 (0-50kWh)	R 149.43	140.04	21.01	161.05
Block 2(51-350kWh)	R 153.96	144.28	21.64	165.92
Block 3 (351-600kWh)	R 169.05	158.43	23.76	182.19
Block 4 (>600kWh)	R 178.80	165.50	24.83	190.33
<b>Domestic Large (&gt;KVA)</b>				
Basic Charge	R 226.42	212.19	31.83	244.02
Summer Energy Charge (ckwh)	R 157.73	147.82	22.17	169.99
Winter Energy Charge (ckwh)	R 164.05	153.74	23.06	176.80

<b>Commercial tariffs / Commercial Single Phase Prepaid</b>					
<b>Prepaid/Single Phase</b>					
Basic Charge	R	141.33	132.44	19.87	152.31
Summer	R	211.32	198.05	29.71	227.76
Winter	R	215.90	202.34	30.35	232.69
				0.00	
<b>Conventional Small</b>					
Basic	R	435.53	425.04	63.76	488.80
Summer	R	152.42	142.84	21.43	164.27
Winter	R	172.24	161.42	24.21	185.63
<b>Commercial Three Phase prepaid</b>					
Basic Charge	R	175.29	164.27	24.64	188.91
Summer	R	213.40	199.99	30.00	229.99
Winter	R	217.96	204.26	30.64	234.90
<b>Commercial Conventional / Three Phase</b>					
Basic	R	723.24	677.81	101.67	779.48
Summer	R	152.42	142.84	21.43	164.27
Winter	R	172.24	161.42	24.21	185.63
<b>Business &gt;40KVA</b>					
Basic	R	651.94	810.99	91.65	702.64
KVA Charge	R	75.48	70.73	10.81	81.34
Summer	R	150.94	141.45	21.22	162.67
Winter	R	159.99	149.93	22.49	172.42
<b>INDUSTRIAL &gt;40KVA</b>					
Basic Charge	R	850.11	796.71	119.51	916.22
Summer Energy Charge	R	81.98	76.81	11.52	88.33
Winter Energy Charge	R	94.52	88.58	13.29	101.87
Summer Demand Charge (R/KVA)	R	110.50	103.56	15.53	119.09
Winter Demand Charge (R/KVA)	R	182.88	171.39	25.71	197.10
(a) Pre-paid meters no interconnection cable					
(b) Pre-paid meter cable already installed					
(c) Replacement of conventional meters with pre-paid meters					
(d) Conventional meters - no cable					
(e) Conventional meter cable already installed					
(f) Prepaid meter network provided of NER (20Amp max)					
(i) 10 Amp + 20% administration charge + 14% VAT	R	655.80	614.60	92.19	706.79
(ii) 20 Amp + 20% administration charge + 14% VAT	R	1 707.45	1 600.20	240.03	1 840.23
(iii) 40 Amp + 20% administration charge + 14% VAT					
(g) Conventional charge from one meter to another (physical cost + 20% administration cost + 14% VAT					
(h) Any connection other than specified above (physical cost + 20% administration cost + 14% VAT)					
(i) Repositioning of boxing from one structure to another structure	R	1 550.14	1 452.77	217.92	1 670.69
(j) Three-phase connections / switches					

<b>REMOVAL OF EXISTING SERVICE CONNECTION</b>				
(Remedial action)				
(a) Where it is established that the consumer is allowed or where a meter has been tampered with				
(i) Where the supply is switched on, divert or damaged without permission or illegal				
(ii) Where an illegal and / or connection is done without permission				
(iii) A repeat of (i) or (ii) above occurs				
New service connection fee as determined in 8.9 above and prosecution may be made at the Board's discretion				
iv) In addition to the charges payable in (i), (ii) and (iii) above will then user also be held responsible for the estimated consumption of electricity during this period, accounted on average monthly consumption for the 3 months after the restoration of the service connection.				
(v) within the third bridging of this nature the supply will be suspended permanently and be removed for at least (24) twenty-four months after that the consumer may apply for a service connection to the normal				
<b>Disabling supply for private repairs</b>	R 1 323.13	1 240.02	188.00	1 426.02
<b>TESTING OF METER</b>				
(a) Testing by the Council - Households	R 914.94	857.47	128.82	986.09
- Businesses				
(b) Test accepted by a common authority				
Actual cost + 15% plus VAT				
<b>If it is found that the meter is defective, the fee is refunded</b>				
<b>SPECIAL READINGS</b>	R 187.21	175.45	26.32	201.77
<b>TELEPHONE BOOTHS</b>			0.00	
(a) Per booth per month	R 128.95	120.84	18.13	138.97
(b) Connection Fee	R 3 534.99	3 312.98	496.94	3 809.90
<b>NU-LITE SIGNS</b>				
(a) Per sign per month	R 128.95	120.84	18.13	138.97
(b) Connection Fee	R 3 534.99	3 312.98	496.94	3 809.90
<b>GENERAL</b>				
(a) Re-inspection				
(b) Services calls	R 415.85	389.73	58.46	448.19
(c) Per call determined that the error was not caused by any action of the Council				
(i) During Working Hours	R 415.85	389.73	58.46	448.19
(ii) Non Working Hours	R 1 247.64	1 169.27	175.39	1 344.66
<b>TARIFF FOR POWER QUALITY ANALYSING</b>				
<b>DOMESTIC ( R 500.00 + 20% ADMIN FEE )</b>	R 880.74	825.42	123.81	949.23
<b>BUSINESS ( R 2000.00+ 20% ADMIN FEE )</b>	R 3 522.98	3 301.70	495.26	3 796.96
<b>INDUSTRIAL ( R 2600.00 + 20 % ADMIN FEE )</b>	R 4 403.74	4 127.15	619.07	4 746.22
<b>COUNCIL PROPERTY DAMAGE</b>				
Physical cost of materials, labor and machinery plus 15% administration charge plus 15% VAT				
<b>(The above charges are payable excluding service calls)</b>				

## 1.4 OPERATING EXPENDITURE

The operating expenditure budget increased from R309 552 965 in 2017/18 to R324 959 669 (representing an increase of R15 406 704) in 2018/19, R326 141 407 and R339 514 126 respectively for the outer two years of the MTREF period. The following table is a high level summary of the MTREF budget 2018/19 to 2020/21.

Summary of Electricity					
Description	Draft Budget 2018-19	Variance	Final budget 20	2019-20	2020-21
Employee related costs	87 600 201	-	87 600 201	93 644 615	101 042 539
Remuneration of councillors	5 791 509	-	5 791 509	6 191 123	6 680 222
Debt impairment	18 236 282	830 197	19 066 479	17 792 654	10 491 019
Depreciation & asset impairment	40 787 397	-	40 787 397	40 787 397	40 787 397
Finance charges	789 750	6 410 250	7 200 000	7 588 800	8 006 184
Bulk purchases	105 347 176	-	105 347 176	113 193 169	122 475 745
Other materials	8 584 215	-	8 584 215	9 047 763	9 545 390
Contracted services	23 227 951	801 842	24 029 793	24 618 792	26 257 426
Other expenditure	19 188 485	7 364 414	26 552 899	19 160 246	20 242 586
<b>Total</b>	<b>309 552 965</b>	<b>15 406 704</b>	<b>324 959 669</b>	<b>332 024 558</b>	<b>345 528 508</b>

Please note at this stage the municipality is not implementing zero base budgets, all expenditure are adjusted as per Circular 91 with the exception of expenditure that was introduced in the 2018-19 financial year.

### Operating Expenditure Budget - Highlights

The following are the highlights of the operating expenditure budget:

#### Personnel Costs

The municipality increased employee cost by 5.9 % for the 2018-19 financial year, the municipality did consider the 7% across the board increase on employee cost but due to fact that there is no finalization from SALGA at the time of tabling the budget the rate was kept at 5.9%. Please note that there are also several personal that resigned in the financial year of 2017-18.

#### General Expenditure

Expenditure approved in the adjustment budget relating to the electricity meters was budgeted for the 2017-18 financial year.

#### Bulk purchases

Bulk purchases (water and electricity) grew by 6.7% (R6 622 937) against the 2017/18 budget to the proposed amount of R105 347 176 for the 2018/19 budget year. The allocation for the two outer years of the MTREF period is R113 193 169 and R122 475 745 respectively. Bulk purchases takes up approximately 34% of the operating budget for 2018/19. No further adjustment was made from the draft budget to the final budget; increases are based on Circular 91 of the MFMA.

#### Finance Charges

The municipality made provision for the possible monthly payments on a new fleet.

**Depreciation & asset impairment**

Depreciation & asset impairment is R40 787 397 for the 2018/19 budget year and R40 787 397 and R40 787 397 the respective outer years.

**Repairs and Maintenance /Other Materials**

The description criteria of repair and maintenance have changes with MSCOA and expenses relating to repair and maintenance are included in general expenses and contracted services.

**Debt Impairment**

Please note the increase in debt impairment is link to the increase in Revenue form services charges. Debt impairment as per SA10 are budgeted at 10.1%, it also shows a decline in the outer years as the municipality will be implementing the plans as per the Simplified Revenue Plan.

**Contracted services** - Provision was made for the items such as SPLUMA and LUMS

## 1.5 CAPITAL BUDGET

NC062 Nama Khoi: Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description		Rd	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Capital expenditure - Vote</b>												
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated												
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager												
Vote 2 - Financial Services												
Vote 3 - Corporate Services												
Vote 4 - Community Services - Community Development												
Vote 5 - Community Services - Public Safety												
Vote 6 - Special Engineering Services												
Vote 7 - Infrastructure, Engineering & Technical Services												
Vote 8 - (NAME OF VOTE 8)												
Vote 9 - (NAME OF VOTE 9)												
Vote 10 - (NAME OF VOTE 10)												
Vote 11 - (NAME OF VOTE 11)												
Vote 12 - (NAME OF VOTE 12)												
Vote 13 - (NAME OF VOTE 13)												
Vote 14 - (NAME OF VOTE 14)												
Vote 15 - (NAME OF VOTE 15)												
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total												
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated												
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager												
Vote 2 - Financial Services												
Vote 3 - Corporate Services												
Vote 4 - Community Services - Community Development												
Vote 5 - Community Services - Public Safety												
Vote 6 - Special Engineering Services												
Vote 7 - Infrastructure, Engineering & Technical Services												
Vote 8 - (NAME OF VOTE 8)												
Vote 9 - (NAME OF VOTE 9)												
Vote 10 - (NAME OF VOTE 10)												
Vote 11 - (NAME OF VOTE 11)												
Vote 12 - (NAME OF VOTE 12)												
Vote 13 - (NAME OF VOTE 13)												
Vote 14 - (NAME OF VOTE 14)												
Vote 15 - (NAME OF VOTE 15)												
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total												
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote												
<b>Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>												
Governance and administration												
Executive and council												
Finance and administration												
Internal audit												
Community and public safety												
Community and social services												
Sports and recreation												
Public safety												
Housing												
Health												
Economic and environmental services												
Planning and development												
Road transport												
Environmental protection												
Trading services												
Energy services												
Water management												
Wastewater management												
Waste management												
Other												
Total Capital Expenditure - functional												
Funded by:												
National Government												
Provincial Government												
Local Municipality												
Other transfers and grants												
Transfers recognised - capital												
Public contributions & donations												
Borrowing												
Internally generated funds												
Total Capital Funding												

Please note the municipality 2018-19 financial year Capital consist of only Conditional Grants compared to the 2017-18 financial when the municipality budgeted for Capital expenses of R7 000 000 from own funding.

Capital Funding consist of Funding from MIG, INEP and WSIG.

## SUMMARY OF THE BUDGET

The projected financial outcome of this budget at the end of the 2018/2019 budget year can be summarized as follows (See table A1):

NC062 Nama Khoi - Table A1 Budget Summary

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousands</b>										
<b>Financial Performance</b>										
Property rates	35 814	34 188	42 273	44 117	45 554	45 554	45 554	49 087	51 738	54 584
Service charges	88 775	113 540	117 260	130 189	129 291	129 291	129 291	140 310	144 622	153 827
Investment revenue	1 532	1 785	1 107	1 361	1 361	1 361	1 361	2 184	2 302	2 428
Transfers recognised - operational	40 112	49 559	43 140	44 441	44 441	44 441	44 441	47 927	51 282	55 579
Other own revenue	11 701	14 494	14 531	12 340	19 010	19 010	19 010	19 129	12 784	13 487
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>185 933</b>	<b>213 565</b>	<b>218 341</b>	<b>232 447</b>	<b>239 657</b>	<b>239 657</b>	<b>239 657</b>	<b>258 837</b>	<b>282 707</b>	<b>279 905</b>
Employment costs	65 708	77 439	81 670	82 830	82 830	82 830	82 830	87 600	93 845	101 043
Remuneration of councillors	4 739	5 056	5 185	5 388	5 388	5 388	5 388	5 792	6 191	6 680
Depreciation & asset impairment	38 187	42 777	41 150	43 517	43 517	43 517	43 517	40 787	40 787	40 787
Finance charges	7 085	2 946	3 519	750	750	750	750	7 200	7 589	8 006
Materials and bulk purchases	89 288	84 146	91 638	106 801	108 801	108 801	108 801	113 931	122 241	132 021
Transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	50 777	46 083	79 726	51 480	51 982	51 982	51 982	89 849	81 572	58 991
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>255 883</b>	<b>256 448</b>	<b>302 870</b>	<b>290 748</b>	<b>291 248</b>	<b>291 248</b>	<b>291 248</b>	<b>324 960</b>	<b>332 025</b>	<b>345 528</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(69 950)</b>	<b>(44 883)</b>	<b>(84 529)</b>	<b>(58 298)</b>	<b>(51 590)</b>	<b>(51 590)</b>	<b>(51 590)</b>	<b>(66 123)</b>	<b>(49 317)</b>	<b>(65 624)</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocated)	8 788	15 339	13 327	24 774	25 579	25 579	25 579	23 384	17 793	17 092
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(81 141)</b>	<b>(29 544)</b>	<b>(71 202)</b>	<b>(33 524)</b>	<b>(26 011)</b>	<b>(26 011)</b>	<b>(26 011)</b>	<b>(42 939)</b>	<b>(51 524)</b>	<b>(48 532)</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>(81 141)</b>	<b>(29 544)</b>	<b>(71 202)</b>	<b>(33 524)</b>	<b>(26 011)</b>	<b>(26 011)</b>	<b>(26 011)</b>	<b>(42 939)</b>	<b>(51 524)</b>	<b>(48 532)</b>
<b>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</b>										
Capital expenditure	14 874	24 055	17 478	24 774	32 579	32 579	32 579	23 384	17 793	17 092
Transfers recognised - capital	14 874	21 350	14 544	24 774	25 579	25 579	25 579	23 384	17 793	17 092
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	-	2 705	2 932	-	7 000	7 000	7 000	-	-	-
<b>Total sources of capital funds</b>	<b>14 874</b>	<b>24 055</b>	<b>17 478</b>	<b>24 774</b>	<b>32 579</b>	<b>32 579</b>	<b>32 579</b>	<b>23 384</b>	<b>17 793</b>	<b>17 092</b>
<b>Financial position</b>										
Total current assets	55 818	89 809	79 891	23 717	23 425	43 580	43 580	49 777	34 311	33 909
Total non current assets	628 201	814 314	780 878	567 675	575 480	788 825	788 825	752 480	729 488	705 770
Total current liabilities	194 819	189 508	222 030	122 381	122 381	73 878	73 878	122 402	123 382	135 822
Total non current liabilities	40 908	43 357	38 478	111 588	111 588	188 280	188 280	170 515	182 589	194 593
Community wealth/Equity	448 295	671 260	600 058	357 425	384 938	552 259	552 259	509 320	457 798	409 284
<b>Cash flows</b>										
Net cash from (used) operating	71 908	10 248	11 276	23 804	24 397	31 397	31 397	23 870	2 213	16 566
Net cash from (used) investing	(63 698)	(21 127)	(16 534)	(24 774)	(25 579)	(25 579)	(25 579)	(17 423)	(17 793)	(17 092)
Net cash from (used) financing	2 589	(147)	(440)	150	158	158	158	(239)	80	85
<b>Cash/cash equivalents at the year end</b>	<b>30 020</b>	<b>18 992</b>	<b>11 295</b>	<b>4 000</b>	<b>3 708</b>	<b>10 708</b>	<b>10 708</b>	<b>18 916</b>	<b>1 395</b>	<b>934</b>
<b>Cash backing/surplus reconciliation</b>										
Cash and investments available	30 020	18 992	11 295	4 000	3 708	10 708	10 708	16 916	1 395	934
Application of cash and investments	184 142	160 288	189 846	(12 072)	(7 594)	(11 718)	(11 716)	7 170	(8 783)	(12 552)
<b>Balance - surplus (shortfall)</b>	<b>(134 121)</b>	<b>(141 305)</b>	<b>(178 352)</b>	<b>16 072</b>	<b>11 302</b>	<b>22 424</b>	<b>22 424</b>	<b>9 748</b>	<b>10 179</b>	<b>13 486</b>
<b>Asset management</b>										
Asset register summary (WCV)	528 201	814 314	780 878	567 675	575 480	788 824		752 460	729 488	705 770
Depreciation	38 187	42 777	41 150	43 517	43 517	43 517		40 787	40 787	40 787
Renewal of Existing Assets	-	-	-	5 000	7 300	7 300		-	-	-
Repairs and Maintenance	9 926	9 878	12 724	13 885	13 885	13 885		18 832	18 478	17 382
<b>Free services</b>										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	-	-	-	15 036	15 036	15 036	16 088	16 088	16 955	17 888
Revenue cost of free services provided	-	-	-	300	811	811	-	-	-	-
<b>Households below minimum service level</b>										
Water:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation/sewage:	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	-	-	-
Energy:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse:	11	11	11	12	12	12	-	-	-	-

Table A1 is a budget summary and provides a concise overview of the municipalities budget from all of the major financial perspectives (operating, capital expenditure, financial position, cash flow, and MFMA funding compliance).

2. The table provides an overview of the amount approved by council for operating performance, resources deployed to capital expenditure, financial positions, cash and funding compliance, as well as the municipality's commitment to eliminating basic service delivery backlogs.

3. Financial management reforms emphasize the importance of the municipal budget being funded. This requires the simultaneous assessment of the Financial Performance, Financial Position and Cash Flow Budgets, along with the Capital Budget. The Budget Summary provides the key information in this regard:

- a. The operating surplus/deficit (after Total Expenditure) is positive over the MTREF
- b. Capital expenditure is balanced by capital funding sources, of which
  - i. Transfers recognized is reflected on the Financial Performance Budget
  - ii. Borrowing is incorporated in the net cash from financing on the Cash Flow Budget
  - iii. Internally generated funds are financed from a combination of the current operating surplus and accumulated cash-backed surpluses from previous years. The amount is incorporated in the Net cash from investing on the Cash Flow remains, and is improving indicates that the necessary cash resources are available to fund the Capital Budget.

4. The Cash backing/surplus reconciliation shows that in previous financial years the municipality was not paying much attention to managing this aspect of its finances, and consequently was not paying much attention to managing this aspect of its finances, and consequently many of its obligations are not cash-backed. These places the municipality in a very vulnerable financial position, as the recent slow-down in revenue collections highlighted. Consequently Council has taken a deliberate decision to ensure adequate cash-backing for all material obligations with the development of the final Funding and Reserves Policy. This cannot be achieved in one financial year. The municipality is to strive to have all of its reserves to be backed up by cash in the medium to long term period.



## 1.6 BUDGET RESOLUTIONS

### Council Resolutions

**On 12 June 2018 the Council of Nama Khoi Local Municipality met in the Council Chambers of Nama Khoi Municipality to consider the final budget of the municipality for the financial year 2018/19. The Council to adopt the following resolutions:**

The Council of Nama Khoi Local Municipality, acting in terms of section 24 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act 56 of 2003) table:

The final budget of the municipality for the financial year 2018/19 and the multi-year and single-year capital appropriations as set out in the following tables:

Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification) as contained in Table A2 on page

Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) as contained in Table A3 on page;

Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue by source and expenditure by type) as contained in Table A4 on page

Multi-year and single-year capital appropriations by municipal vote and standard classification and associated funding by source as contained in Table A5 on page

The financial position, cash flow budget, cash-backed reserve/accumulated surplus, asset management and basic service delivery targets are approved as set out in the following tables:

Budgeted Financial Position as contained in Table A6 on page;

Budgeted Cash Flows as contained in Table A7

Cash backed reserves and accumulated surplus reconciliation as contained in Table A8

Asset management as contained in Table A9

Basic service delivery measurement as contained in Table A10

NC062 Nama Khol - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Revenue - Functional</b>										
<i>Governance and administration</i>		82 836	85 935	93 595	97 277	105 385	105 385	113 228	112 554	120 297
Executive and council		1 025	1 492	1 381	1 581	1 642	1 642	1 675	711	750
Finance and administration		81 811	84 442	92 214	95 696	103 743	103 743	111 553	111 843	119 547
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Community and public safety</i>		1 557	4 371	3 719	2 514	3 319	3 319	2 503	2 795	2 894
Community and social services		1 453	4 301	3 161	2 423	3 228	3 228	2 406	2 693	2 787
Sport and recreation		96	74	558	92	92	92	97	102	107
Public safety		8	(4)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		9 797	2 773	2 893	8 964	8 964	8 964	6 298	6 484	6 780
Planning and development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport		9 797	2 773	2 893	8 964	8 964	8 964	6 298	6 484	6 780
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>		100 404	135 696	131 343	148 328	147 430	147 430	159 846	158 514	166 864
Energy sources		61 566	71 841	71 728	83 630	83 630	83 630	86 773	87 178	91 768
Water management		19 432	28 634	26 041	33 194	33 087	33 087	40 303	37 121	39 127
Waste water management		9 992	24 376	21 345	18 779	17 989	17 989	19 237	19 951	20 920
Waste management		9 414	10 844	12 229	12 725	12 725	12 725	13 533	14 264	15 049
Other	4	128	129	118	138	138	138	145	153	161
<b>Total Revenue - Functional</b>	2	194 721	228 904	231 663	257 221	265 236	265 236	282 021	280 500	296 997
<b>Expenditure - Functional</b>										
<i>Governance and administration</i>		95 540	81 956	112 290	93 054	93 534	93 534	115 333	111 338	110 550
Executive and council		39 368	14 636	28 988	18 083	18 383	18 383	17 257	18 391	19 750
Finance and administration		56 172	65 523	82 167	73 642	73 822	73 822	96 695	91 472	89 211
Internal audit		-	1 797	1 135	1 329	1 329	1 329	1 381	1 475	1 589
<i>Community and public safety</i>		8 999	15 178	11 439	14 245	14 244	14 244	15 830	16 455	17 431
Community and social services		4 757	7 485	6 017	8 241	8 241	8 241	7 274	7 712	8 227
Sport and recreation		1 995	5 029	2 225	2 764	2 763	2 763	5 106	5 286	5 501
Public safety		247	2 664	3 197	3 239	3 239	3 239	3 250	3 458	3 704
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		10 689	26 237	50 530	25 394	25 394	25 394	26 201	27 038	28 051
Planning and development		-	893	941	1 240	1 240	1 240	1 335	1 425	1 534
Road transport		10 689	25 344	49 590	24 155	24 154	24 154	24 065	25 613	26 517
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>		142 472	134 611	128 611	157 562	157 586	157 586	167 796	177 192	189 496
Energy sources		60 958	76 400	74 241	89 259	89 284	89 284	98 428	104 393	112 788
Water management		32 466	35 964	36 895	41 899	41 918	41 918	43 921	46 065	48 424
Waste water management		5 473	13 815	7 595	15 610	15 610	15 610	14 812	15 411	16 136
Waste management		43 575	8 432	9 880	10 794	10 794	10 794	10 635	11 323	12 149
Other	4	164	466	-	491	491	491	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure - Functional</b>	3	255 863	258 448	302 870	290 746	291 248	291 248	324 960	332 025	345 529
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>		(61 141)	(29 544)	(71 207)	(33 524)	(26 011)	(26 011)	(42 939)	(51 524)	(48 532)

NC062 Nama Khoi - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue by Vote										
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager	1	1 025	1 537	1 381	1 581	1 642	1 642	1 676	712	751
Vote 2 - Financial Services		79 637	81 011	90 557	94 347	95 784	95 784	103 567	110 803	118 450
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		2 173	3 334	1 657	1 340	7 950	7 950	7 977	1 030	1 087
Vote 4 - Community Services: Community Development		11 014	15 272	16 001	15 304	16 109	16 109	16 103	17 130	18 018
Vote 5 - Community Services: Public Safety		2 800	2 805	2 958	2 357	2 357	2 357	2 482	2 616	2 760
Vote 6 - Electrical Engineering Services		61 566	71 841	71 728	83 630	83 630	83 630	86 773	87 178	91 768
Vote 7 - Infrastructure, Engineering & Technical Services		36 505	53 104	47 387	58 662	57 764	57 764	63 442	61 030	64 163
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue by Vote	2	194 721	228 904	231 668	257 221	265 236	265 236	282 021	280 500	296 997
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated										
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager	1	39 368	16 484	30 201	19 721	20 041	20 041	19 095	20 349	21 848
Vote 2 - Financial Services		29 114	35 521	50 754	41 748	41 982	41 982	51 857	52 939	48 269
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		16 020	19 652	19 930	20 441	20 367	20 367	33 343	26 379	28 038
Vote 4 - Community Services: Community Development		50 491	21 411	18 122	22 651	22 650	22 650	23 351	24 879	26 263
Vote 5 - Community Services: Public Safety		6 000	7 128	7 621	8 537	8 537	8 537	8 844	9 221	9 917
Vote 6 - Electrical Engineering Services		60 958	76 400	74 241	89 259	89 264	89 264	98 428	104 393	112 788
Vote 7 - Infrastructure, Engineering & Technical Services		53 913	81 852	102 001	88 388	88 407	88 407	90 240	94 064	98 405
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	255 863	258 448	302 870	290 746	291 248	291 248	324 960	332 025	345 529
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2	(61 141)	(29 544)	(71 202)	(33 524)	(26 011)	(26 011)	(42 939)	(51 524)	(48 532)

NC062 Nama Khoi - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description		Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue By Source												
Property rates	2		35 814	34 188	42 273	44 117	45 554	45 554	45 554	49 087	51 738	54 584
Service charges - electricity revenue	2		60 255	65 539	69 912	78 579	78 579	78 579	78 579	82 720	83 922	89 789
Service charges - water revenue	2		19 166	27 222	25 700	28 194	27 297	27 297	27 297	33 053	34 838	36 754
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2		7 940	9 935	9 863	10 692	10 692	10 692	10 692	11 005	11 599	12 237
Service charges - refuse revenue	2		9 414	10 844	11 814	12 724	12 724	12 724	12 724	13 532	14 263	15 047
Service charges - other			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Rental of facilities and equipment			702	1 812	1 809	1 657	1 267	1 267	1 267	1 288	1 336	1 410
Interest earned - external investments			1 532	1 785	1 107	1 361	1 361	1 361	1 361	2 184	2 302	2 428
Interest earned - outstanding debtors			4 413	5 323	6 613	1 389	1 389	1 389	1 389	1 903	2 005	2 116
Dividends received			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Fines, penalties and forfeits			506	446	425	5 016	5 016	5 016	5 016	5 281	5 567	5 873
Licences and permits			1 256	1 261	1 365	1 366	1 366	1 366	1 366	1 438	1 516	1 599
Agency services			1 191	1 307	1 326	1 098	1 098	1 098	1 098	1 156	1 219	1 286
Transfers and subsidies			40 112	49 559	43 140	44 441	44 441	44 441	44 441	47 927	51 262	55 579
Other revenue	2		3 633	4 221	2 993	1 814	8 875	8 875	8 875	1 083	1 141	1 204
Gains on disposal of PPE			—	123	—	—	—	—	—	7 000	—	—
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)			185 933	213 565	218 341	232 447	239 657	239 657	239 657	258 637	262 707	279 905
Expenditure By Type												
Employee related costs	2		65 798	77 439	81 670	82 830	82 830	82 830	82 830	87 600	93 645	101 043
Remuneration of councillors			4 739	5 058	5 165	5 368	5 368	5 368	5 368	5 792	6 191	6 680
Debt Impairment	3		22 686	9 377	27 553	9 977	9 977	9 977	9 977	10 066	17 793	10 491
Depreciation & asset impairment	2		38 167	42 777	41 150	43 517	43 517	43 517	43 517	40 787	40 787	40 787
Finance charges			7 085	2 946	3 519	750	750	750	750	7 200	7 589	8 008
Bulk purchases	2		79 372	84 148	91 638	98 724	98 724	98 724	98 724	105 347	113 193	122 478
Other materials	8		9 926	—	—	8 077	8 077	8 077	8 077	8 584	9 048	9 545
Contracted services			1 040	8 766	9 585	21 901	21 901	21 901	21 901	24 030	24 819	28 257
Transfers and subsidies			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other expenditure	4, 5		27 003	27 940	34 105	19 601	20 103	20 103	20 103	26 553	19 160	20 243
Loss on disposal of PPE			47	—	8 485	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Expenditure			255 863	258 448	302 870	290 746	291 248	291 248	291 248	324 960	332 025	345 529
Surplus/(Deficit)			(69 930)	(44 883)	(84 529)	(58 298)	(51 590)	(51 590)	(51 590)	(66 323)	(69 317)	(65 624)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)			8 788	15 339	13 327	24 774	25 579	25 579	25 579	23 384	17 793	17 092
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher	6		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions			(61 141)	(29 544)	(71 202)	(33 524)	(26 011)	(26 011)	(26 011)	(42 939)	(51 524)	(48 532)
Taxation			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation			(61 141)	(29 544)	(71 202)	(33 524)	(26 011)	(26 011)	(26 011)	(42 939)	(51 524)	(48 532)
Attributable to minorities			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality			(61 141)	(29 544)	(71 202)	(33 524)	(26 011)	(26 011)	(26 011)	(42 939)	(51 524)	(48 532)
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	7		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year			(61 141)	(29 544)	(71 202)	(33 524)	(26 011)	(26 011)	(26 011)	(42 939)	(51 524)	(48 532)

NC062 Nama Khoi - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>	<b>1</b>										
<b>Capital expenditure - Vote</b>											
<b>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>	<b>2</b>										
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Financial Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Community Services: Community Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Community Services: Public Safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - Electrical Engineering Services		-	-	-	3 500	3 500	3 500	3 500	-	3 200	1 920
Vote 7 - Infrastructure, Engineering & Technical Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14 384	14 593	15 172
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total</b>	<b>7</b>	-	-	-	<b>3 500</b>	<b>3 500</b>	<b>3 500</b>	<b>3 500</b>	<b>14 384</b>	<b>17 793</b>	<b>17 092</b>
<b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>	<b>2</b>										
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager		-	-	12	-	6 500	6 500	6 500	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Financial Services		-	1 023	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		-	-	1 285	-	485	485	485	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Community Services: Community Development		954	-	233	-	820	820	820	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Community Services: Public Safety		-	22	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - Electrical Engineering Services		1 649	5 800	2 612	1 500	1 500	1 500	1 500	4 000	-	-
Vote 7 - Infrastructure, Engineering & Technical Services		12 271	17 205	13 334	19 774	19 774	19 774	19 774	5 000	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>		<b>14 874</b>	<b>24 055</b>	<b>17 476</b>	<b>21 274</b>	<b>29 079</b>	<b>29 079</b>	<b>29 079</b>	<b>9 000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Vote</b>		<b>14 874</b>	<b>24 055</b>	<b>17 476</b>	<b>24 774</b>	<b>32 579</b>	<b>32 579</b>	<b>32 579</b>	<b>23 384</b>	<b>17 793</b>	<b>17 092</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>											
<b>Governance and administration</b>		-	826	1 166	-	6 985	6 985	6 985	-	-	-
Executive and council		-	-	12	-	6 500	6 500	6 500	-	-	-
Finance and administration		-	-	-	-	485	485	485	-	-	-
Internal audit		-	826	1 155	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Community and public safety</b>		954	2 158	117	-	820	820	820	-	-	-
Community and social services		-	-	117	-	820	820	820	-	-	-
Sport and recreation		954	2 156	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>		10 135	12 728	2 624	6 687	2 500	2 500	2 500	3 902	3 959	4 116
Planning and development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport		10 135	12 728	2 624	6 687	2 500	2 500	2 500	3 902	3 959	4 116
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Trading services</b>		3 785	8 345	13 568	18 087	22 274	22 274	22 274	19 482	13 834	12 976
Energy sources		1 649	6 544	4 011	5 000	5 000	5 000	5 000	4 000	3 200	1 920
Water management		340	1 253	84	5 000	7 300	7 300	7 300	7 250	2 283	2 373
Waste water management		1 795	549	9 268	8 087	9 974	9 974	9 974	8 232	8 352	8 683
Waste management		-	-	204	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>14 874</b>	<b>24 055</b>	<b>17 476</b>	<b>24 774</b>	<b>32 579</b>	<b>32 579</b>	<b>32 579</b>	<b>23 384</b>	<b>17 793</b>	<b>17 092</b>
<b>Funded by:</b>											
National Government		14 874	21 350	13 927	24 774	24 774	24 774	24 774	23 384	17 793	17 092
Provincial Government		-	-	117	-	805	805	805	-	-	-
District Municipality		-	-	500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	<b>4</b>	<b>14 874</b>	<b>21 350</b>	<b>14 544</b>	<b>24 774</b>	<b>25 579</b>	<b>25 579</b>	<b>25 579</b>	<b>23 384</b>	<b>17 793</b>	<b>17 092</b>
Public contributions & donations	<b>5</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	<b>6</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds		-	2 705	2 932	-	7 000	7 000	7 000	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>14 874</b>	<b>24 055</b>	<b>17 476</b>	<b>24 774</b>	<b>32 579</b>	<b>32 579</b>	<b>32 579</b>	<b>23 384</b>	<b>17 793</b>	<b>17 092</b>

NC062 Nama Khoi - Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position

INGO2 Nana Rhoi - Table A0 Budgeted Financial Position											
Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand											
<b>ASSETS</b>											
<b>Current assets</b>											
Cash		5 956	18 992	11 295	4 000	3 708	10 708	10 708	16 916	1 395	934
Call investment deposits	1	24 065	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consumer debtors	1	10 838	8 166	7 386	16 964	16 964	19 262	19 262	19 262	19 262	19 262
Other debtors		13 999	17 690	16 001	1 714	1 714	12 581	12 581	12 581	12 581	12 581
Current portion of long-term receivables		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Inventory	2	961	44 960	45 009	1 039	1 039	1 039	1 039	1 017	1 072	1 131
<b>Total current assets</b>		<b>55 818</b>	<b>89 809</b>	<b>75 691</b>	<b>23 717</b>	<b>23 425</b>	<b>43 590</b>	<b>43 590</b>	<b>49 777</b>	<b>34 311</b>	<b>33 909</b>
<b>Non current assets</b>											
Long-term receivables		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment property		24 941	123 445	123 445	21 774	21 774	123 445	123 445	123 445	123 445	123 445
Investment in Associate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property, plant and equipment	3	603 069	669 620	666 226	545 809	553 614	645 288	645 288	627 913	604 947	581 280
Agricultural		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible		142	121	93	91	91	93	93	64	35	7
Other non-current assets		49	1 129	1 112	-	-	-	-	1 039	1 039	1 039
<b>Total non current assets</b>		<b>628 201</b>	<b>814 314</b>	<b>789 876</b>	<b>567 675</b>	<b>575 480</b>	<b>768 825</b>	<b>768 825</b>	<b>752 460</b>	<b>729 466</b>	<b>705 770</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>		<b>684 020</b>	<b>904 123</b>	<b>866 566</b>	<b>591 392</b>	<b>598 905</b>	<b>812 415</b>	<b>812 415</b>	<b>802 237</b>	<b>763 777</b>	<b>739 679</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>											
<b>Current liabilities</b>											
Bank overdraft	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	4	1 037	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consumer deposits		2 395	2 801	2 989	3 089	3 089	3 089	3 089	3 094	3 154	3 219
Trade and other payables	4	189 170	184 103	209 871	112 186	112 186	63 682	63 682	110 387	111 629	122 738
Provisions		2 217	2 601	9 170	7 106	7 106	7 106	7 106	8 921	8 600	9 868
<b>Total current liabilities</b>		<b>194 819</b>	<b>189 506</b>	<b>222 030</b>	<b>122 381</b>	<b>122 381</b>	<b>73 876</b>	<b>73 876</b>	<b>122 402</b>	<b>123 382</b>	<b>135 822</b>
<b>Non current liabilities</b>											
Borrowing		516	-	-	244	244	244	244	-	-	-
Provisions		40 390	43 357	38 478	111 342	111 342	186 035	186 035	170 515	182 599	194 593
<b>Total non current liabilities</b>		<b>40 906</b>	<b>43 357</b>	<b>38 478</b>	<b>111 586</b>	<b>111 586</b>	<b>186 280</b>	<b>186 280</b>	<b>170 515</b>	<b>182 599</b>	<b>194 593</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>		<b>235 725</b>	<b>232 863</b>	<b>260 508</b>	<b>233 967</b>	<b>233 967</b>	<b>260 156</b>	<b>260 156</b>	<b>292 917</b>	<b>305 981</b>	<b>330 415</b>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	5	<b>448 295</b>	<b>671 260</b>	<b>606 058</b>	<b>357 425</b>	<b>364 938</b>	<b>552 259</b>	<b>552 259</b>	<b>509 320</b>	<b>457 796</b>	<b>409 264</b>
<b>COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		448 295	671 260	606 058	357 425	364 938	552 259	552 259	509 320	457 796	409 264
Reserves	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	5	<b>448 295</b>	<b>671 260</b>	<b>606 058</b>	<b>357 425</b>	<b>364 938</b>	<b>552 259</b>	<b>552 259</b>	<b>509 320</b>	<b>457 796</b>	<b>409 264</b>

NC062 Nama Khoi - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

NC002 Naina Khorl - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

Description	Ret	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand											
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Property rates		34 691	33 167	36 418	41 643	43 081	43 081	43 081	44 179	47 082	51 855
Service charges		91 621	108 952	105 142	125 766	124 478	124 478	124 478	126 465	131 782	146 239
Other revenue		19 084	7 119	8 995	7 579	7 640	7 640	7 640	10 101	10 660	11 302
Government - operating	1	88 319	42 479	55 918	44 441	44 441	44 441	44 441	47 927	51 262	55 579
Government - capital	1	-	-	-	24 774	25 579	25 579	25 579	23 384	17 793	17 092
Interest		5 945	1 785	1 107	1 361	1 361	1 361	1 361	3 899	4 129	4 440
Dividends		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments											
Suppliers and employees		(160 669)	(180 307)	(192 785)	(220 931)	(221 433)	(214 433)	(214 433)	(232 084)	(260 495)	(269 940)
Finance charges		(7 085)	(2 946)	(3 519)	(750)	(750)	(750)	(750)	-	-	-
Transfers and Grants	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		71 906	10 248	11 276	23 684	24 397	31 397	31 397	23 870	2 213	16 566
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	7 000	7 000	7 000	7 000	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(1 039)	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments											
Capital assets		(63 698)	(21 127)	(18 534)	(24 774)	(32 579)	(32 579)	(32 579)	(23 384)	(17 793)	(17 092)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		(63 698)	(21 127)	(18 534)	(24 774)	(25 579)	(25 579)	(25 579)	(17 423)	(17 793)	(17 092)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Short term loans		195	591	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		2 395	407	187	319	319	319	319	5	60	65
Payments											
Repayment of borrowing		-	(1 144)	(627)	(160)	(160)	(160)	(160)	(244)	-	-
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		2 589	(147)	(440)	158	158	158	158	(239)	60	65
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD		10 797	(11 025)	(7 698)	(731)	(1 023)	5 977	5 977	6 208	(15 520)	(461)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	19 224	30 017	18 992	4 731	4 731	4 731	4 731	10 708	16 916	1 395
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	30 020	18 992	11 295	4 000	3 708	10 708	10 708	16 916	1 395	934

NC062 Nama Khoi - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Revenue Management - Table A: Cash and investments received and committed surplus reconciliation											
Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand											
Cash and investments available											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	30 020	18 992	11 295	4 000	3 708	10 708	10 708	16 916	1 395	934
Other current investments > 90 days		-	-	-	0	0	0	0	(0)	(0)	(0)
Non current assets - Investments	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash and investments available:		30 020	18 992	11 295	4 000	3 708	10 708	10 708	16 916	1 395	934
Application of cash and investments											
Unspent conditional transfers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspent borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other working capital requirements	3	164 142	160 298	189 646	(12 072)	(7 594)	(11 716)	(11 716)	7 170	(8 783)	(12 552)
Other provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long term investments committed	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Application of cash and investments:		164 142	160 298	189 646	(12 072)	(7 594)	(11 716)	(11 716)	7 170	(8 783)	(12 552)
Surplus(shortfall)		(134 121)	(141 306)	(178 352)	16 072	11 302	22 424	22 424	9 746	10 179	13 486



NC062 Nama Khoi - Table A9 Asset Management

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE										
<u>Total New Assets</u>	1	14 874	24 055	17 476	1 500	9 305	9 305	23 384	14 593	15 172
Roads Infrastructure		10 135	676	6 000	-	-	-	3 902	3 959	4 116
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		1 649	5 800	2 612	1 500	1 500	1 500	4 000	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		340	1 171	-	-	-	-	7 260	2 283	2 373
Sanitation Infrastructure		1 795	15 358	7 248	-	-	-	8 232	8 352	8 683
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	22	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		13 920	23 027	15 860	1 500	1 500	1 500	23 384	14 593	15 172
Community Facilities		-	-	233	-	805	805	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		954	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets		954	-	233	-	805	805	-	-	-
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	-	885	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		-	-	885	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	100	100	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	385	385	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	1 029	497	-	15	15	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	6 500	6 500	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Total Renewal of Existing Assets</u>	2	-	-	-	5 000	7 300	7 300	-	-	-
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	5 000	7 300	7 300	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	5 000	7 300	7 300	-	-	-
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

<b>Total Upgrading of Existing Assets</b>	6	-	-	-	18 274	15 974	15 974	-	3 200	1 920
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>	-	-	-	-	6 687	2 500	2 500	-	-	-
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>	-	-	-	-	3 500	3 500	3 500	-	3 200	1 920
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>	-	-	-	-	8 087	9 974	9 974	-	-	-
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Rail Infrastructure</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Coastal Infrastructure</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Infrastructure</b>	-	-	-	-	18 274	15 974	15 974	-	3 200	1 920
Community Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Community Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Heritage Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	4	10 135	676	6 000	6 687	2 500	2 500	3 902	3 959	4 116
<i>Roads Infrastructure</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Storm water Infrastructure</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Electrical Infrastructure</i>	1 649	5 800	2 612	5 000	5 000	5 000	4 000	3 200	1 920	-
<i>Water Supply Infrastructure</i>	340	1 171	-	5 000	7 300	7 300	7 250	2 283	2 373	-
<i>Sanitation Infrastructure</i>	1 795	15 358	7 248	8 087	9 974	9 974	8 232	8 352	8 683	-
<i>Solid Waste Infrastructure</i>	-	22	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Rail Infrastructure</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Coastal Infrastructure</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Information and Communication Infrastructure</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Infrastructure</b>	13 920	23 027	15 860	24 774	24 774	24 774	23 384	17 793	17 092	-
Community Facilities	-	-	233	-	805	805	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	954	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Community Assets</b>	954	-	233	-	805	805	-	-	-	-
<b>Heritage Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	-	-	885	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other Assets</b>	-	-	885	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	-	-	-	-	100	100	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	-	-	385	385	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment	-	1 029	497	-	15	15	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets	-	-	-	-	6 500	6 500	-	-	-	-
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class</b>		14 874	24 055	17 476	24 774	32 579	32 579	23 384	17 793	17 092

<b>ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)</b>		5								
Roads Infrastructure		160 169	180 298	140 651	128 734	128 734	128 933	119 116	109 356	99 753
Storm water Infrastructure		5 526	6 638	-	5 072	5 072	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		117 709	145 061	201 537	111 451	111 451	203 174	197 389	190 805	182 940
Water Supply Infrastructure		81 334	96 696	96 936	72 729	72 729	99 170	100 697	97 257	93 908
Sanitation Infrastructure		100 929	131 498	141 407	108 565	108 565	140 971	143 296	145 741	148 517
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	7 379	-	-	7 379	6 644	5 910	5 176
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Infrastructure</b>		<b>465 716</b>	<b>560 191</b>	<b>587 910</b>	<b>426 551</b>	<b>426 551</b>	<b>579 626</b>	<b>567 143</b>	<b>549 069</b>	<b>530 294</b>
Community Facilities		44 820	42 889	2 993	40 508	41 313	1 357	14 501	11 751	9 001
Sport and Recreation Facilities		42 091	39 200	21 510	32 710	32 710	15 893	-	-	-
<b>Community Assets</b>		<b>86 912</b>	<b>82 089</b>	<b>24 503</b>	<b>73 219</b>	<b>74 024</b>	<b>17 250</b>	<b>14 501</b>	<b>11 751</b>	<b>9 001</b>
Heritage Assets		49	1 129	1 112	-	-	1 039	1 039	1 039	1 039
Revenue Generating		24 941	123 445	123 445	21 774	21 789	123 445	123 445	123 445	123 445
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>		<b>24 941</b>	<b>123 445</b>	<b>123 445</b>	<b>21 774</b>	<b>21 789</b>	<b>123 445</b>	<b>123 445</b>	<b>123 445</b>	<b>123 445</b>
Operational Buildings		46 463	44 162	39 901	42 886	42 886	37 848	36 802	35 756	34 710
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other Assets</b>		<b>46 463</b>	<b>44 162</b>	<b>39 901</b>	<b>42 886</b>	<b>42 886</b>	<b>37 848</b>	<b>36 802</b>	<b>35 756</b>	<b>34 710</b>
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		142	121	93	91	91	93	64	35	7
<b>Intangible Assets</b>		<b>142</b>	<b>121</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>91</b>	<b>91</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>7</b>
Computer Equipment		1 171	956	493	759	859	509	407	305	204
Furniture and Office Equipment		823	635	1 034	864	1 249	1 323	916	509	102
Machinery and Equipment		252	336	837	649	649	780	624	468	312
Transport Assets		1 733	1 250	1 549	883	7 383	7 951	7 520	7 089	6 658
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)</b>	5	<b>628 201</b>	<b>814 314</b>	<b>789 876</b>	<b>567 675</b>	<b>575 480</b>	<b>769 864</b>	<b>752 460</b>	<b>729 466</b>	<b>705 770</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS</b>										
<b>Depreciation</b>	7	38 167	42 777	41 150	43 517	43 517	43 517	40 787	40 787	40 787
<b>Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class</b>	3	9 926	9 678	12 724	13 865	13 865	13 865	16 632	16 478	17 382
Roads Infrastructure		1 698	479	850	885	885	885	1 225	1 291	1 362
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		2 595	2 947	3 077	5 030	5 030	5 030	8 865	8 290	8 748
Water Supply Infrastructure		1 247	1 389	1 651	1 976	1 976	1 976	1 828	1 928	2 032
Sanitation Infrastructure		408	415	778	879	879	879	383	404	428
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	2 133	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Infrastructure</b>		<b>5 948</b>	<b>5 229</b>	<b>8 489</b>	<b>8 770</b>	<b>8 770</b>	<b>8 770</b>	<b>12 302</b>	<b>11 912</b>	<b>12 567</b>
Community Facilities		486	356	1 088	724	724	724	1 120	1 180	1 245
Sport and Recreation Facilities		84	373	263	251	251	251	264	278	294
<b>Community Assets</b>		<b>569</b>	<b>730</b>	<b>1 351</b>	<b>975</b>	<b>975</b>	<b>975</b>	<b>1 384</b>	<b>1 458</b>	<b>1 539</b>
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Operational Buildings		660	1 039	2 884	848	848	848	329	347	366
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other Assets</b>		<b>660</b>	<b>1 039</b>	<b>2 884</b>	<b>848</b>	<b>848</b>	<b>848</b>	<b>329</b>	<b>347</b>	<b>366</b>
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	663	663	663	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>663</b>	<b>663</b>	<b>663</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	103	103	103	423	446	470
Furniture and Office Equipment		7	7	-	-	-	-	1 016	1 070	1 129
Machinery and Equipment		2 741	2 673	-	68	68	68	392	413	436
Transport Assets		-	-	-	2 438	2 438	2 438	788	830	876
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS</b>		<b>48 093</b>	<b>52 455</b>	<b>53 873</b>	<b>57 382</b>	<b>57 382</b>	<b>57 382</b>	<b>57 419</b>	<b>57 264</b>	<b>58 170</b>
Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	93.9%	71.4%	71.4%	0.0%	18.0%	11.2%
Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprec		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	53.5%	53.5%	53.5%	0.0%	7.8%	4.7%
R&M as a % of PPE		1.6%	1.4%	1.9%	2.5%	2.5%	2.1%	2.6%	2.7%	3.0%
Renewal and upgrading and R&M as a % of PPE		2.0%	1.0%	2.0%	7.0%	6.0%	5.0%	2.0%	3.0%	3.0%

NC062 Nama Khoi - Table A10 Basic service delivery measurement

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Household service targets</b>	<b>1</b>									
<b>Water:</b>										
Piped water inside dwelling		11 865	11 865	11 908	12 875	12 875	12 875	13 557	14 289	2 215
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		11 865	11 865	11 908	12 875	12 875	12 875	13 557	14 289	2 215
Using public tap (< min.service level)	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other water supply (< min.service level)	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No water supply		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	5	11 865	11 865	11 908	12 875	12 875	12 875	13 557	14 289	2 215
<b>Sanitation/sewerage:</b>										
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		6 365	6 365	6 280	6 583	6 583	6 583	6 811	7 284	1 129
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		1 158	1 158	1 280	1 356	1 356	1 356	1 428	1 505	233
Chemical toilet		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pit toilet (ventilated)		2 440	2 440	2 153	2 474	2 474	2 474	2 606	2 748	426
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		9 963	9 963	9 713	10 364	10 364	10 364	10 945	11 538	1 788
Bucket toilet		25	25	18	5	5	5	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No toilet provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		25	25	18	5	5	5	-	-	-
Total number of households	5	9 988	9 988	9 731	10 399	10 399	10 399	10 945	11 538	1 788
<b>Energy:</b>										
Electricity (at least min.service level)		1 285	1 285	530	587	587	587	618	652	101
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)		7 963	7 963	8 274	9 073	9 073	9 073	9 554	10 069	1 561
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		9 248	9 248	8 804	9 660	9 660	9 660	10 172	10 721	1 662
Electricity (< min.service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other energy sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	5	9 248	9 248	8 804	9 660	9 660	9 660	10 172	10 721	1 662
<b>Refuse:</b>										
Removed at least once a week		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		11 283	11 283	11 262	12 106	12 106	12 106	12 747	13 438	2 083
Removed less frequently than once a week		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using communal refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using own refuse dump		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other rubbish disposal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No rubbish disposal		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		11 283	11 283	11 262	12 106	12 106	12 106	12 747	13 438	2 083
Total number of households	5	11 283	11 283	11 262	12 106	12 106	12 106	12 747	13 438	2 083
<b>Households receiving Free Basic Service</b>	<b>7</b>									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (free minimum level service)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (removed at least once a week)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>	<b>6</b>									
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	4 234	4 234	4 234	4 571	4 818	5 083
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	-	-	4 069	4 069	4 069	4 425	4 684	4 920
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	895	895	895	943	993	1 048
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)		-	-	-	5 839	5 839	5 839	6 148	6 480	6 830
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total cost of FBS provided		-	-	-	15 038	15 038	15 038	16 086	16 955	17 888
<b>Highest level of free service provided per household</b>										
Property rates (R value threshold)		15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000
Water (kilolitres per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity (kwh per household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (average litres per week)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)</b>	<b>9</b>									
Property rates (tariff adjustment) (Impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates - exemptions, reductions and rebates and Impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA		-	-	-	308	811	811	-	-	-
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Housing - rental rebates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing - top structure subsidies		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided	6	-	-	-	308	811	811	-	-	-

## **EXPLANATORY NOTES TO TABLES A2 TO A9**

### **1. Table A2-Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)**

Table A2 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to revenue and expenditure per standard classification. The modified GFS standard classification divides the municipal services into 15 functional areas. Municipal revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure are then classified in terms of each of these functional areas which enables the National Treasury to compile 'whole of government' reports.

### **2. Table A3- Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)**

Table A3 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to the revenue and expenditure per municipal vote. This table facilitates the view of the budgeted operating performance in relation to the organizational structure of the municipality. This means it is possible to present the operating surplus or deficit of a vote.

### **3. Table A4- Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)**

Table A4 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to the revenue by source and expenditure by type. This table facilitates the view of the budgeted operating performance in relation to indicates the sources of funding and on what activities the scarce resources are to be spent on.

### **4. Table A5- Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source**

Table A5 is a breakdown of the capital program in relation to capital expenditure by municipal vote (multi-year and single-year appropriations) capital expenditure by standard classification; and the funding sources necessary to fund the capital budget, including information on capital transfers from national and provincial departments.

### **5. Table A6- Budgeted Financial Position**

Table A6 is consistent with international standards of good financial management practice and improves understanding of the councilors and management of the impact of the budget on the statement of financial position (balance sheet). This format of presenting the statement of financial position is aligned to GRAP 1 which is generally aligned to the international version which presents Assets less Liabilities as 'accounting' Community Wealth. The order of items which each group illustrates items in order of liquidity; i.e. assets readily converted to cash, or liabilities immediately required to be met from cash, appear first.

### **6. Table A7 -Budgeted Cash Flow Statement**

The budgeted cash flow statement is the first measurement in determining if the budget is funded. It shows the expected level of cash in-flow versus cash out-flow that is likely to result from the implementation of the budget.

### **7. Table A8-Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation**

The cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation is aligned to the requirements of MFMA Circular 42-Funding a Municipal Budget. In essence the table evaluates the funding levels of the budget by the firstly forecasting the cash and investments at the year end and secondly reconciling the available funding to the liabilities/commitments that exist. The outcome of this exercise would either be a surplus or deficit. A deficit would indicate that the applications exceed the cash and investments available and would be indicative of non-compliance with the MFMA requirements that the municipality's budget must be 'funded'.

## **8. Tables A9-Asset Management**

Table A9 provides an overview of municipal allocations to building new assets and the renewal of existing assets, as well as spending on repairs and maintenance by asset class.

## **PART 2 – SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION**

### **2.1. OVERVIEW OF ANNUAL BUDGET PROCESS**

The MFMA requires the mayor of a municipality to provide general political guidance over the budget process and the priorities that must guide the preparation of a budget. The new National Treasury Budget Regulations gives further effect to this by prescribing that the mayor of a municipality must establish a Budget Steering Committee to assist in discharging the mayor's responsibility set out in section 53 of the Municipal Financial Management Act. Compilation of the Municipality's annual budget commenced with the presentation of the budget parameters to the Budget Committee composed of executive political representatives. The Committee's terms of reference include the following:

- **To provide guidance on budget principals;**
- **To consider final budget operational and capital parameters;**
- **To review directorates' budget inputs via budget hearings after tabling of the final budget; and**
- **To review and advice on the outcome of MTREF**

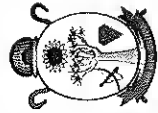
### **PUBLIC PARTICIPATION**

The municipality had the schedule below for the public participation process

WARD	DATE	PLACE	TIME	DEPLOYEES
WARD 1	03-04-2018	Concordia Community Hall	18h00	Mayor, Ward Councillor, PR Councillors, Senior Management and Administration Officers
WARD 2	03-04-2018	Rooiwal	10h00	Speaker, Ward Councillor, PR
WARD 4	03-04-2018	Vioolsdrift	14h00	Councillors, Senior Management and Administration Officers
	03-04-2018	Carolusberg	18h00	
WARD3	04-04-2018	Goodhouse Service Point	10h00	Speaker, Ward Councillor, PR
WARD 2 AND 3	04-04-2018	Steinkopf Community Hall	18h00	Councillors; Senior Management and Administration Officers
WARD4	04-04-2018	Springbok Show Hall	18h00	Mayor, Ward Councillor, PR
WARD 4	04-04-2018	Fontejntjie	14h00	Councillors; Senior Management and Administration Officers
				Mayor, Ward Councillor, PR



WARD 5	05-04-2018	Libra Hall	18h00	Councillors; Senior Management and Administration Officers
WARD 3 WARD 6	05-04-2018 05-04-2018	Bulletrap Okiep Rec Club	14h00 18h00	Speaker, Ward Councillor, PR Councillors; Senior Management and Administration Officers
WARD 9	09-04-2018	Nababeep Junior Club	18h00	Mayor, Ward Councillor, PR Councillors ; Senior Management and Administration Officers
WARD 7	09-04-2018	Matjieskloof Parish Hall	18h00	Speaker, Ward Councillor, Senior Management and Administration Officers
WARD 8 WARD 8	11-04-2018 11-04-2018	Komaggas Service Point Buffelsrivier Community Hall	18h00 14h00	Mayor, Ward Councillor, PR Councillors; Senior Management and Administration Officers
WARD 7	11-04-2018	Vaalwater Community Hall	18h00	Speaker, Ward Councillor, PR Councillors; Senior Management and Administration Officers



## COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION PROGRAMME – BUDGET 2018/19: Notices No. 34/2018

In terms of Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000, municipalities are required to review Integrated Development Plans annually in consultation with its communities. Herewith notices that community participation processes will take place in all wards in the Nama Khoi Municipal area for inputs on the Budget and IDP processes 2018/2019.

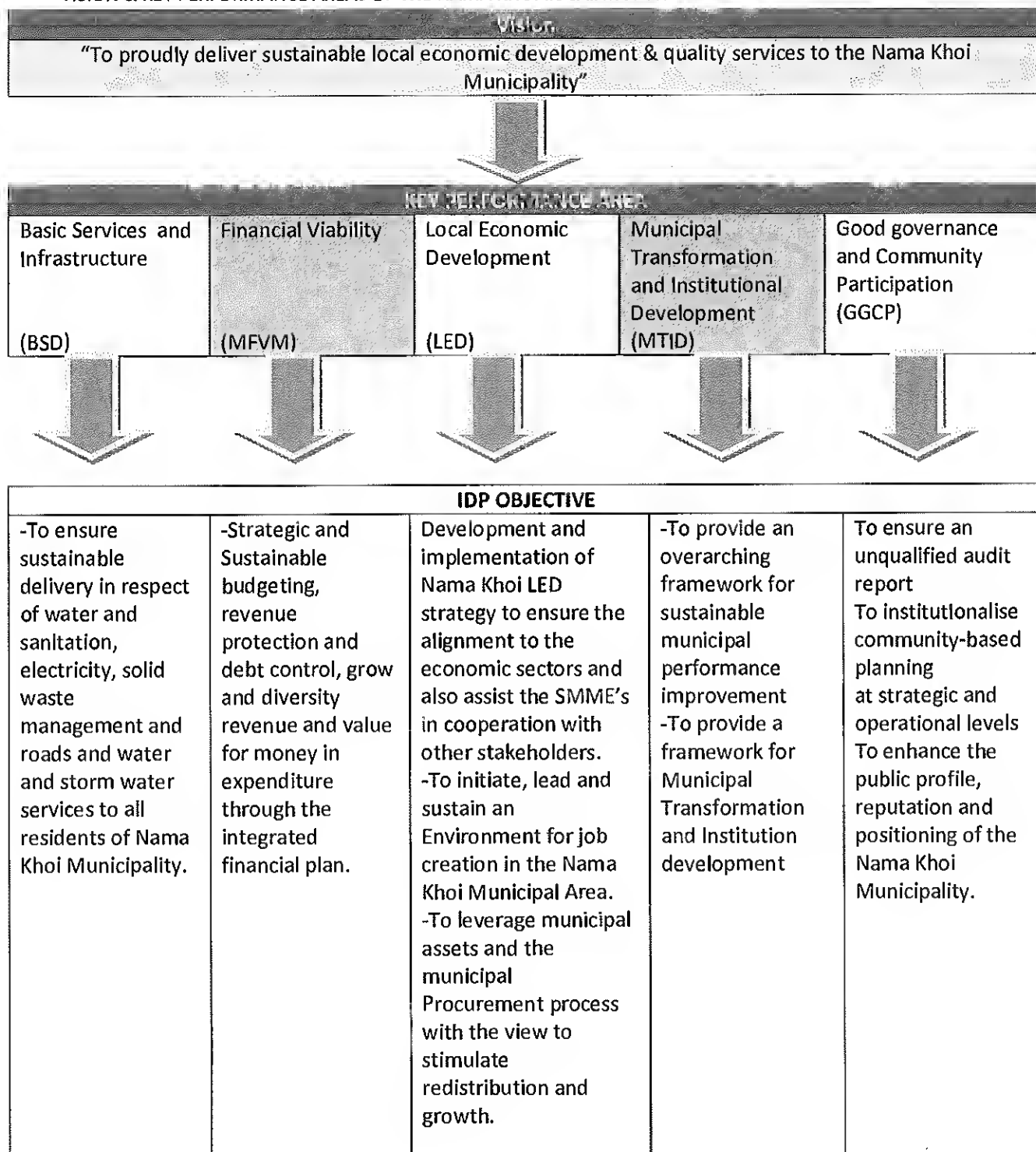


WARD	DATE	PLACE	TIME	DEPLOYEES
WARD 1	17-04-2018	Concordia Community Hall	18h00	Mayor, Ward Councillor, PR Councillors, Senior Management and Administration Officers
WARD 2	16-04-2018	Vioolsdrift	17h00	Speaker, Ward Councillor, PR Councillors, Senior Management and Administration Officers
WARD 3	16-04-2018	Goodhouse Service Point	10h00	Speaker, Ward Councillor, PR Councillors; Senior Management and Administration Officers
WARD 4	24-04-2018 18-04-2018	Springbok Show Hall Fonteintjie	18h00 18h00	Mayor, Ward Councillor, PR Councillors; Senior Management and Administration Officers
WARD 5	19-04-2018	Libra Hall	18h00	Mayor, Ward Councillor, PR Councillors; Senior Management and Administration Officers
WARD 3	17-04-2018	Bulletrap	16h00	Speaker, Ward Councillor, PR Councillors; Senior Management and Administration Officers

## 2.2 Overview of alignment of annual budget with IDP

### VISION, MISSION AND KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS

#### VISION & KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS OF THE NAMA KHOI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



NC062 Nama Khoi - Supporting Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)

NC062 Nama Khoi - Supporting Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)												
Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand												
Sustaining the Natural and Built Environment	Climate protection and pollution minimisation	A		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sustaining the Natural and Built Environment	Develop, manage and regulate the built and natural environment	B		-	-	-	1 247	1 247	1 247	1 313	1 384	1 460
Quality Living Environment	Meet service needs and address backlogs	C		-	-	-	155 017	155 017	155 017	163 748	162 472	170 980
Safe, Healthy and Secure Environment	Promoting the safety of citizens	D		-	-	-	2 358	2 358	2 358	2 483	2 617	2 761
Safe, healthy and Secure Environment	Promoting the health of citizens	F		-	-	-	28	28	28	30	31	33
Embracing our Cultural Diversity	Promote sport and recreation within the town	G		-	-	-	92	92	92	97	102	107
Good Governance	Ensure accessibility and promote governance.	H		-	-	-	56	56	56	59	62	66
Good Governance	Create an efficient, effective and accountable administration	I		-	-	-	4 077	4 077	4 077	10 725	3 029	3 141
Financial Viability and Sustainability	Strategic and sustainable budgeting, Grow and diversify our revenues and Value for money expenditure	J		194 721	228 904	231 668	94 347	102 362	102 362	103 567	110 803	118 450
Allocations to other priorities			2									
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)			1	194 721	228 904	231 668	257 221	265 236	265 236	282 021	280 500	296 997

NC062 Nama Khoi - Supporting Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
R thousand													
Sustaining the Natural and Built Environment	Climate protection and pollution minimisation	A		-	-	-	2 275	2 275	2 275	1 562	1 670	1 801	
Sustaining the Natural and Built Environment	Develop, manage and regulate the built and natural environment	B		-	-	-	2 230	2 230	2 230	16 148	16 303	16 484	
Quality Living Environment	Meet service needs and address backlogs	C		-	-	-	175 735	175 735	175 735	172 779	182 501	195 194	
Safe, Healthy and Secure Environment	Promoting the safety of citizens	D		-	-	-	8 673	8 673	8 673	8 896	9 487	10 197	
Safe, Healthy and Secure Environment	Promoting the health of citizens	F		-	-	-	805	805	805	453	476	501	
Embracing our Cultural Diversity	Promote sport and recreation within the town	G		-	-	-	2 764	2 764	2 764	5 106	5 286	5 501	
Good Governance	Ensure accessibility and promote governance.	H		-	-	-	12 500	12 500	12 500	11 927	12 619	13 410	
Good Governance	Create an efficient, effective and accountable administration	I		-	-	-	44 014	44 516	44 516	56 231	50 745	54 170	
Financial Viability and Sustainability	Strategic and sustainable budgeting. Grow and diversify our revenues and Value for money expenditure	J		255 863	258 448	302 870	41 748	41 748	41 748	51 857	52 939	48 269	
Allocations to other priorities													
Total Expenditure				1	255 863	258 448	302 870	290 746	291 248	291 248	324 960	332 025	345 529

NC062 Nama Khoi - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
R thousand													
Sustaining the Natural and Built Environment	Climate protection and pollution minimisation	A		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Sustaining the Natural and Built Environment	Develop, manage and regulate the built and natural environment	B		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Quality Living Environment	Meet service needs and address backlogs	C		14 874	24 055	17 476	24 774	32 579	32 579	23 384	17 793	17 092	
Safe, Healthy and Secure Environment	Promoting the safety of citizens	D		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Safe, Healthy and Secure Environment	Promoting the health of citizens	F		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Embracing our Cultural Diversity	Promote sport and recreation within the town	G		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Good Governance	Ensure accessibility and promote governance.	H		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Good Governance	Create an efficient, effective and accountable administration	I		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Financial Viability and Sustainable Strategic and sustainable				J	3		-						
Total Capital Expenditure					1	14 874	24 055	17 476	24 774	32 579	23 384	17 793	17 092

## 2.3 MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES AND INDICATORS

### Measurable performance objectives and indicators

Performance Management is a system intended to manage and monitor service delivery progress against the identified strategic objectives and priorities. In accordance with legislative requirements and good business practices as informed by the National Framework for Managing Programme Performance Information, Nama Khoi municipality did not have a performance management system, however the municipality has developed and will implement a performance management system in the current financial year,

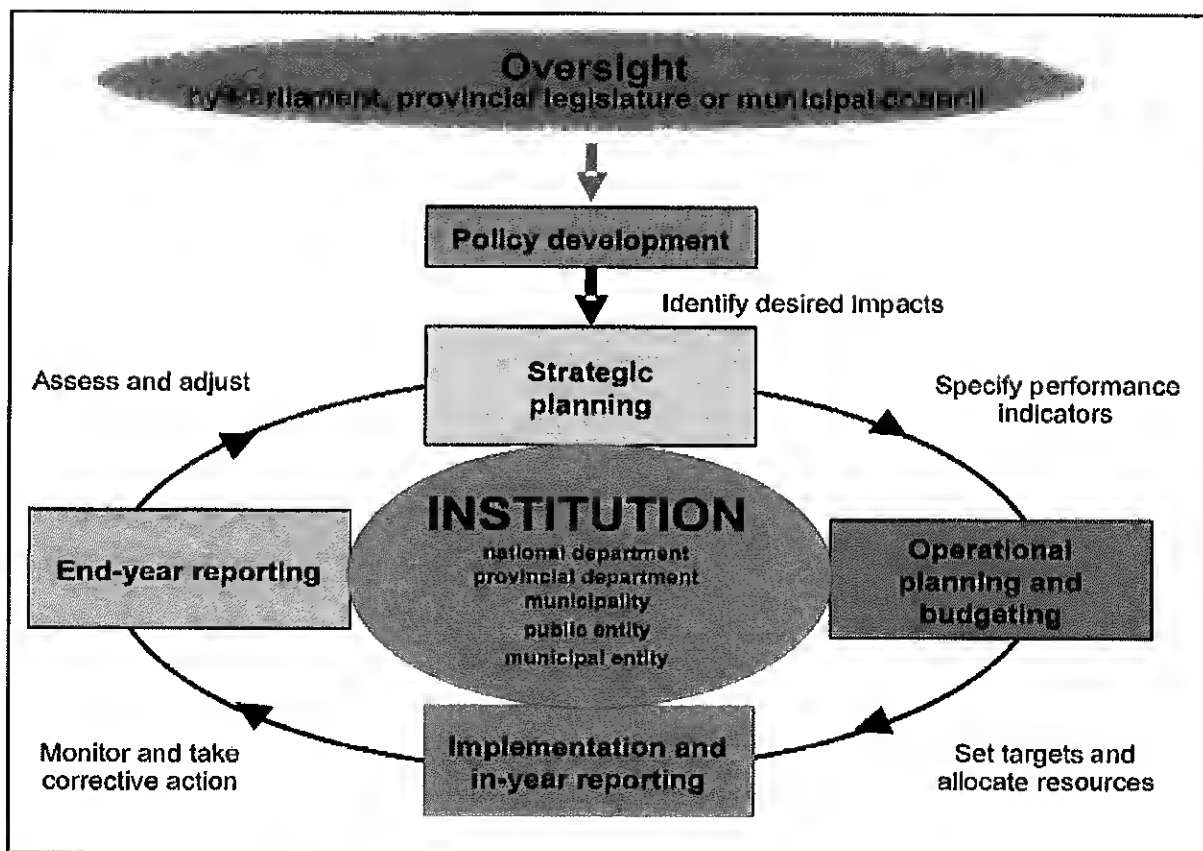


Figure 1 Planning, budgeting and reporting cycle

NC062 Nama Khoi - Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks

NC062 Nama Khoi - Supporting Table SA8 Performance Indicators and benchmarks											
Description of financial Indicator	Basis of calculation	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Borrowing Management</b>											
Credit Rating											
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	2.8%	1.6%	1.4%	0.3%	0.3%	0.3%	0.3%	2.3%	2.3%	2.3%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue	4.9%	2.5%	2.4%	0.5%	0.5%	0.5%	0.5%	3.5%	3.6%	3.6%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	0.0%	21.8%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Safety of Capital</b>											
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Liquidity</b>											
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	0.3	0.5	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.6	0.6	0.4	0.3	0.2
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	0.3	0.5	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.6	0.6	0.4	0.3	0.2
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0
<b>Revenue Management</b>											
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing		95.3%	96.2%	88.7%	96.0%	95.8%	95.8%	95.8%	89.5%	81.1%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)		95.3%	96.2%	88.7%	96.0%	95.8%	95.8%	95.8%	90.1%	91.1%	95.0%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	13.4%	12.1%	10.7%	8.0%	7.8%	13.3%	13.3%	12.3%	12.1%	11.4%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Creditors Management</b>											
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within MFMA' s 56(e))	50.0%	50.0%	50.0%	50.0%	50.0%	50.0%	50.0%	60.0%	70.0%	80.0%
Creditors to Cash and Investments		630.1%	969.3%	1858.1%	2804.7%	3025.5%	594.7%	584.7%	652.6%	8000.2%	13142.1%
<b>Other Indicators</b>											
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kWh)		12 136 198	9 448 570							
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)		5 536 846	5 560 027	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	0.00%	19.00%	15.20%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Water Distribution Losses (2)	Total Volume Losses (kl)	-	1 686 967	1 677 581	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	-	5 715 583	6 420 017	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	0.00%	19.00%	21.40%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	35.4%	36.3%	37.4%	35.6%	34.6%	34.6%	34.6%	33.9%	35.6%	36.1%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	37.9%	38.0%	38.2%	37.9%	36.8%	36.8%	36.8%	36.1%	38.0%	38.5%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	5.3%	4.5%	5.8%	6.0%	5.8%	5.8%	5.8%	6.4%	6.3%	6.2%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	24.3%	21.4%	20.5%	19.0%	18.5%	18.5%	18.5%	18.6%	18.4%	17.4%
<b>IDP regulation financial viability indicators</b>											
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year)	49.8	94.6	115.1	123.6	123.6	123.6	47.1	51.0	47.6	50.5
ii. O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	18.8%	17.3%	14.5%	10.6%	10.6%	18.1%	18.1%	16.7%	16.1%	15.2%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	1.8	1.2	0.6	0.2	0.2	0.6	0.6	0.8	0.1	0.0



## Blue Drop

### Regulatory Impression

Nama Khoi Municipality performed essentially the same in the 2014 Blue Water Services Audit with a score of 63.9% compared to the Blue Drop 2012 score of 63.5%. The Municipality is encouraged to continue to build on the improvements achieved.

The Municipality is congratulated with the good quality documents produced such as the excellent, comprehensive and well documented Water Safety Plans (WSP) developed through a consultative process. The Municipality is encouraged to judiciously implement them. Nama Khoi also provided Water Use Efficiency and Water Loss Management information per system and that is acknowledged. Note that the water safety plans for the system where Sedibeng Water (SW) is the provider have not been uploaded on BDS and that should be done.

The Buffelsrivier, Komaggas, Vioolsdrift, Rooiwal and Goodhouse systems are fully supplied by the Nama Khoi Municipality itself, while Sedibeng (Namaqua) Water supplies bulk water to the remaining 10 systems from Henkries WTP. These ten systems could be incorporated into one system as these supply 10 towns, but is only one treatment works.

Of concern at Nama Khoi is the following: lack of free chlorine measurement despite some microbiological failures; lack of a full SANS 241 analysis on the water sources and distribution; multiple microbiological failures at Buffelsrivier, Vioolsdrif and insufficient number of samples being taken for microbiological analyses being done; insufficient number of determinants being analysed for operational and aesthetic compliance; Insufficient supervisor and process control competencies in the different systems; and lack of water use efficiency and water loss management information for the systems where Sedibeng Water is the provider.

Based on the above Audit results, the DWS has serious concerns on the lack of information or poor microbiological drinking water quality and the resultant risk to consumers of the Buffelsrivier, Goodhouse, Rooiwal, Vioolsdrif, Henkries-Carolusberg- and Henkries-Concordia water supply systems. These concerns have to be addressed as a matter of urgency and drinking water quality results and appropriate actions must be communicated to consumers should the water be found to be unfit for human consumption.

The Municipality and Sedibeng Water should develop a Blue Drop Improvement Plan to progressively address the concerns and improve water service provision in the different systems. Urgent and immediate intervention is needed in the systems where the

microbiological quality failed. The Municipality and SW should manage the systems to ensure that the water quality and quantity are monitored and managed appropriately.

The overall 2014 Risk Rating for Nama Khoi is medium at 55%. Note that this value is based on the specific areas indicated below.

The Process Control Risk Rating is low to high. This risk reflects compliance in terms of the draft Regulation 813.

The Drinking Water Quality Risk Rating was low to high. The Risk Management Risk Rating was very low.

## **Green Drop**

### **Regulatory Impression**

NamaKhoi LM is commended for their diligence in uploading data to the GDS. Log sheets and inspection reports are available for most sites. Well done. The technical staff may be more consistent in completing the records. The municipality is applauded for the allocation of funds and resources to support the work on pumpsets, fences, biofilters, and O&M. The improvement in working conditions for the PCs is encouraging (PC cabins) and set a benchmark for the province.

The risk rating of the Concordia, Komaggas and Okiep plants have improved significantly, which is attributed to the "No Monitoring Required" allowed by the Regulator on the final effluent quality. The municipality is to note however, that this risk profile may change if an Authorisation which stipulates NMR is not presented at the next Green Drop Audit. Monitoring of the groundwater system through boreholes is also required.

Carolusberg, Nababeep, Springbok and Steinkopf plants are all categorised as high risk largely due to erratic monitoring, poor compliance and inadequate flow monitoring. The Regulator is particularly concerned about the Bergsig plant which is rated critical due to hydraulic overload, erratic monitoring, inadequate supervisory and process control and general poor O&M. The Municipal officials display a positive attitude and it is believed that with management support and appropriate allocation of resources that the score of 34.15% achieved during the 2013 assessment can be improved. The Regulator holds high anticipation that the municipality will elevate its GD score to >60% if the risk based process is followed and presented.

## **2.4 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET-RELATED POLICIES**

### **Overview of budget related-policies**

**The Municipality's budgeting process is guided and governed by relevant legislation, frameworks, strategies and related policies.**

### **Budget Policies**

The following are policies that govern the municipality's budget, compilation and/or implementation thereof:

**LYS VAN BELEIDE**

**CORPORATIVE SERVICES**

OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY  
WERWING EN SELEKTERINGS BELEID  
STUDENT ASSISTANCE BELEID  
EDUCATION TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT  
STUDY AID AND LEAVE  
VERLOF BELEID  
ESSENSIELE MOTORVOERTUIG BELEID  
REIS-EN-VERBLYF BELEID

**BUDGET & TREASURY**

INDIGENT POLICY  
PROPERTY RATE POLICY  
CREDIT CONTROL POLICY  
CASH INVESTMENT POLICY

**OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER**

DISASTER MANAGEMENT POLICY  
UNIFORM DRESS CODE POLICY  
HULPVERLENING BELEID

ANTI CORRUPTION STRATEGY AND FRAUD PREVENTION POLICY  
NAMA KHOI RISK MTGT POLICY  
IMPLEMENTATION PLAN  
RISK MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE CHARTER  
NAMA KHOI MUN RM STRATEGY  
TERMS OF REFERENCE – ETHICS COMMITTEE

COMMUNICATION POLICY  
AUDIT COMM CHARTER  
PMS POLICY

**COMMUNITY SERVICES**

GRONDVERVREEMDINGSBELEID  
INFORMELE HANDELSBELEID  
BEGRAFFPLASE BELEID  
GEMEENSKAPSALE BELEID  
SPORT & REKREASIE BELEID  
TAXI RANK & BUS RANK BELEID  
TYDELIKE SLUITING VAN STRATE  
BELEID VIR KROEË, NAGKLUBS & TAVERNE'S  
HUISWINKEL BELEID

## **2.5. Overview of budget assumptions**

### **2.5.1. General inflation outlook and its impact on the municipal activities**

There are five key factors that have been taken into consideration in the compilation of the 2018/19 MTREF:

- National Government macro-economic targets;
- The general inflationary outlook and the impact on Municipality's residents and businesses;
- The impact of municipal cost drivers;
- The increase in prices for bulk electricity and water; and
- The increase in the cost of remuneration. Employee related costs comprise 29 per cent of total operating expenditure in the 2018/19 MTREF.

Headlines mentioned by National Treasury in circular 91 were taken into consideration when compiling 2018/19 MTREF

HEADLINES INFLATION FORECASTS AS PER NATIONAL TREASURY GUIDELINES CIRCULAR 91		
2018/19	2019/20	2020/21
5.3%	5.4%	5.5%

A provision for 5.9 per cent increase in salaries has been made.

### **2.5.2. Interest rates for borrowing and Investment of funds**

The MFMA specifies that borrowing can only be utilised to fund capital or refinancing of borrowing in certain conditions. Please note after consultation with ABSA Bank the municipality made provision for the possible payments of towards a new fleet,

### **2.5.3. Collection rate for revenue services**

The base assumption is that tariff and rating increases will increase at a rate slightly higher than CPI over the long term. It is also assumed that current economic conditions, and relatively controlled inflationary conditions, will continue for the forecasted term.

Cash receipts as per SA10 are assumed to be 89.7 per cent of billings. The performance of arrear collections will however only be considered a source of additional cash in-flow once the performance has been carefully monitored.

### **2.5.4. Growth or decline in tax base of the municipality**

Debtor's revenue is assumed to increase at a rate that is influenced by the consumer debtor's collection rate, tariff/rate pricing, real growth rate of the Municipality, household formation growth rate and the poor household change rate.

Household formation is the key factor in measuring municipal revenue and expenditure growth, as servicing 'households' is a greater municipal service factor than servicing individuals. Household formation rates are assumed to convert to household dwellings. In addition the change in the number of poor households influences the net revenue benefit derived from household formation growth, as it assumes that the same costs incurred for servicing the household exist, but that no consumer revenue is derived as the 'poor household' limits consumption to the level of free basic services.

#### **2.5.5. Salary increases**

NamaKhoi municipality has made provision for a 5.9% salary increase for 2018/19 draft budget.

#### **2.5.6. Impact of national, provincial and local policies**

Integration of service delivery between national, provincial and local government is critical to ensure focussed service delivery and in this regard various measures were implemented to align IDPs, provincial and national strategies around priority spatial interventions. In this regard, the following national priorities form the basis of all integration initiatives:

- Creating jobs;
- Enhancing education and skill development;
- Improving Health services;
- Rural development and agriculture; and
- Fighting crime and corruption.

To achieve these priorities integration mechanisms are in place to ensure integrated planning and execution of various development programs. The focus will be to strengthen the link between policy priorities and expenditure thereby ensuring the achievement of the national, provincial and local objectives.

#### **2.5.7. Ability of the municipality to spend and deliver on the programmes**

It is estimated that a spending rate of at least 90 per cent is achieved on operating expenditure.

In order to be able to implement all projects in the budget the municipality will need to strictly implement its credit control policy. The municipality will strive to have stricter control over free basic services uses in the new financial year.

## 2.6. Overview of budget funding

NC062 Nama Khoi Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement

Description	MFMA section	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Funding measures												
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	1	30 020	18 992	11 295	4 000	3 708	10 708	10 708	16 916	1 395	934
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	2	(134 121)	(141 306)	(178 352)	16 072	11 302	22 424	22 424	9 746	10 179	13 486
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	3	1.8	1.2	0.6	0.2	0.2	0.6	0.6	0.8	0.1	0.0
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	4	(61 141)	(29 544)	(71 202)	(33 524)	(26 011)	(26 011)	(26 011)	(42 939)	(51 524)	(48 532)
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive	18(1)a,(2)	5	N.A.	5.4%	2.0%	3.2%	(5.7%)	(6.0%)	(5.0%)	2.3%	(2.3%)	0.1%
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a,(2)	6	100.8%	92.1%	86.5%	93.8%	90.4%	90.4%	90.4%	89.7%	90.6%	94.4%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a,(2)	7	17.1%	6.3%	17.3%	5.7%	5.7%	5.7%	5.7%	10.1%	8.1%	5.0%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c; 19	8	428.3%	87.8%	106.1%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)c	9	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Grants % of Govt legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a	10								100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Current consumer debtors % change - Incr(decr)	18(1)a	11	N.A.	4.1%	(9.6%)	(20.1%)	0.0%	70.5%	0.0%	70.5%	0.0%	0.0%
Long term receivables % change - Incr(decr)	18(1)a	12	N.A.	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(v-i)	13	1.6%	1.4%	1.9%	2.5%	2.5%	2.1%	2.6%	2.6%	2.7%	3.0%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(v-i)	14	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	20.2%	22.4%	22.4%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%

<b>Supporting indicators</b>												
% Incr total service charges (incl prop rates)	18(1)a		11.4%	8.0%	9.2%	0.3%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	8.3%	3.7%	6.1%
% Incr Property Tax	18(1)a		(4.5%)	23.7%	4.4%	3.3%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	7.8%	5.4%	5.5%
% Incr Service charges - electricity revenue	18(1)a		8.8%	6.7%	12.4%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	5.3%	1.5%	7.0%
% Incr Service charges - water revenue	18(1)a		42.0%	(5.6%)	9.7%	(3.2%)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	21.1%	5.4%	5.5%
% Incr Service charges - sanitation revenue	18(1)a		25.1%	(0.7%)	8.4%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	2.9%	5.4%	5.5%
% Incr Service charges - refuse revenue	18(1)a		15.2%	8.9%	7.7%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	8.3%	5.4%	5.5%
% Incr In Service charges - other	18(1)a		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Total billable revenue	18(1)a		132 589	147 727	159 563	174 306	174 845	174 845	174 845	189 397	196 360	208 411
Service charges			132 589	147 727	159 563	174 306	174 845	174 845	174 845	189 397	196 360	208 411
Property rates			35 814	34 188	42 273	44 117	45 554	45 554	45 554	49 087	51 738	54 584
Service charges - electricity revenue			60 255	65 539	69 912	78 579	78 579	78 579	78 579	82 720	83 922	89 789
Service charges - water revenue			19 166	27 222	25 700	28 194	27 297	27 297	27 297	33 053	34 838	36 754
Service charges - sanitation revenue			7 940	9 935	9 863	10 692	10 692	10 692	10 692	11 005	11 599	12 237
Service charges - refuse removal			9 414	10 844	11 814	12 724	12 724	12 724	12 724	13 532	14 263	15 047
Service charges - other			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment			702	1 812	1 809	1 657	1 267	1 267	1 267	1 268	1 336	1 410
Capital expenditure excluding capital grant funding			-	2 705	2 932	-	7 000	7 000	7 000	-	-	-
Cash receipts from ratepayers	18(1)a		145 336	149 238	150 555	174 989	175 199	175 199	175 199	180 744	189 524	209 395
Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a		144 290	162 098	174 094	186 645	193 855	193 855	193 855	201 526	209 144	221 898
Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current)			(1 383)	1 019	(2 469)	(4 709)	(4 709)	8 457	8 457	13 165	-	-
Operating and Capital Grant Revenue	18(1)a		48 900	64 898	56 467	69 215	70 020	70 020	70 020	71 311	69 055	72 871
Capital expenditure - total	20(1)(v-i)		14 874	24 055	17 476	24 774	32 579	32 579	32 579	23 384	17 793	17 092
Capital expenditure - renewal	20(1)(v-i)		-	-	-	5 000	7 300	7 300	-	-	-	-

<b>Supporting benchmarks</b>												
Growth guideline maximum		6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%
CPI guideline		4.3%	3.9%	4.6%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.4%	5.6%	5.4%	
DoRA operating grants total MFY									46 132	50 267	54 584	
DoRA capital grants total MFY									23 384	17 793	17 092	
Provincial operating grants									1 785	995	995	
Provincial capital grants									-	-	-	
District Municipality grants									-	-	-	
Total gazetted/advised national, provincial and district grants									71 311	69 055	72 671	
Average annual collection rate (arrears inclusive)												
<b>DoRA operating</b>												
Equitable Share									43 817	47 587	51 472	
Local Government Financial Management Grant									2 215	2 680	3 112	
Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities									-	-	-	
									46 132	50 267	54 584	
<b>DoRA capital</b>												
Municipal Infrastructure Grant									14 384	14 593	15 172	
Water Services Infrastructure Grant									5 000	-	-	
Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant (Municipality)									4 000	3 200	1 920	
									23 384	17 793	17 092	
<b>Trend</b>												
Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current)		(1 383)	1 019	(2 469)	8 457	13 165	-	-	-	-	-	



<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>		185 933	213 565	218 341	232 447	239 657	239 657	239 657	258 637	262 707	279 905
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>		255 853	258 448	302 870	290 746	291 248	291 248	291 248	324 960	332 025	345 529
<b>Operating Performance Surplus/(Deficit)</b>		(69 930)	(44 883)	(84 529)	(58 298)	(51 590)	(51 590)	(51 590)	(66 323)	(69 317)	(65 624)
<b>Cash and Cash Equivalents (30 June 2012)</b>									16 916		
<b>Revenue</b>											
% Increase in Total Operating Revenue			14.9%	2.2%	6.5%	3.1%	0.0%	0.0%	7.9%	1.6%	6.5%
% Increase in Property Rates Revenue			(4.5%)	23.7%	4.4%	3.3%	0.0%	0.0%	7.8%	5.4%	5.6%
% Increase in Electricity Revenue			8.8%	6.7%	12.4%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	5.3%	1.5%	7.0%
% Increase in Property Rates & Services Charges			11.4%	8.0%	9.2%	0.3%	0.0%	0.0%	8.3%	3.7%	6.1%
<b>Expenditure</b>											
% Increase in Total Operating Expenditure			1.0%	17.2%	(4.0%)	0.2%	0.0%	0.0%	11.6%	2.2%	4.1%
% Increase in Employee Costs			17.7%	5.5%	1.4%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	5.8%	5.9%	7.9%
% Increase in Electricity Bulk Purchases			6.0%	8.9%	(24.9%)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	7.3%	8.3%	9.3%
Average Cost Per Budgeted Employee Position (Remuneration)				285559.6958	218548.079				0		
Average Cost Per Councillor (Remuneration)				303903.1176	223848.625				0		
R&M % of PPE		1.6%	1.4%	1.9%	2.5%	2.5%	2.1%		2.6%	2.7%	3.0%
Asset Renewal and R&M as a % of PPE		2.0%	1.0%	2.0%	7.0%	8.0%	5.0%		2.0%	3.0%	3.0%
Debt Impairment % of Total Billable Revenue		17.1%	6.3%	17.3%	5.7%	5.7%	5.7%	5.7%	10.1%	9.1%	5.0%
<b>Capital Revenue</b>											
Internally Funded & Other (R'000)		-	2 705	2 932	-	7 000	7 000	7 000	-	-	-
Borrowing (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Grant Funding and Other (R'000)		14 874	21 350	14 544	24 774	25 578	25 578	25 578	23 384	17 793	17 092
Internally Generated funds % of Non Grant Funding		0.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.8%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Borrowing % of Non Grant Funding		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Grant Funding % of Total Funding		100.0%	88.0%	83.2%	100.0%	78.5%	78.5%	78.5%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>											
Total Capital Programme (R'000)		14 874	24 055	17 476	24 774	32 578	32 578	32 578	23 384	17 793	17 092
Asset Renewal		-	-	-	5 000	7 300	7 300	-	-	-	-
Asset Renewal % of Total Capital Expenditure		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	20.2%	22.4%	22.4%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Cash</b>											
Cash Receipts % of Rate Payer & Other		100.8%	92.1%	88.5%	93.8%	90.4%	90.4%	90.4%	88.7%	90.6%	84.4%
Cash Coverage Ratio		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Borrowing</b>											
Credit Rating (2009/10)									0		
Capital Charges to Operating		2.8%	1.6%	1.4%	0.3%	0.3%	0.3%	0.3%	2.3%	2.3%	2.3%
Borrowing Receipts % of Capital Expenditure		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Reserves</b>											
Surplus/(Deficit)		(134 121)	(141 306)	(178 352)	18 072	11 302	22 424	22 424	9 748	10 179	13 488
<b>Free Services</b>											
Free Basic Services as a % of Equitable Share		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	37.2%	37.2%	37.2%		36.6%	35.6%	34.9%
Free Services as a % of Operating Revenue (excl operational transfers)		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.2%	0.3%	0.3%		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>High Level Outcome of Funding Compliance</b>											
Total Operating Revenue		185 933	213 565	218 341	232 447	239 657	239 657	239 657	258 637	262 707	279 905
Total Operating Expenditure		255 853	258 448	302 870	290 746	291 248	291 248	291 248	324 960	332 025	345 529
Surplus/(Deficit) Budgeted Operating Statement		(69 930)	(44 883)	(84 529)	(58 298)	(51 590)	(51 590)	(51 590)	(66 323)	(69 317)	(65 624)
Surplus/(Deficit) Considering Reserves and Cash Backing		(134 121)	(141 306)	(178 352)	18 072	11 302	22 424	22 424	9 748	10 179	13 488
MTREF Funded (1) / Unfunded (0)	15	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
MTREF Funded ✓ / Unfunded x	15	x	x	x	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

### 2.6.1.1. Cash/cash equivalent position

The Municipality's forecast cash position was discussed as part of the budgeted cash flow statement. A 'positive' cash position, for each year of the MTREF would generally be a minimum requirement, subject to the planned application of these funds such as cash-backing of reserves and working capital requirements.

If the municipality's forecast cash position is negative, for any year of the medium term budget, the budget is very unlikely to meet MFMA requirements or be sustainable and could indicate a risk of non-compliance with section 45 of the MFMA which deals with the repayment of short term debt at the end of the financial year.

### 2.6.1.2. Cash plus investments less application of funds

The purpose of this measure is to understand how the municipality has applied the available cash and investments as identified in the budgeted cash flow statement.

#### **2.6.1.3. *Monthly average payments covered by cash or cash equivalents***

The purpose of this measure is to understand the level of financial risk should the municipality be under stress from a collection and cash in-flow perspective. Regardless of the annual cash position an evaluation should be made of the ability of the Municipality to meet monthly payments as and when they fall due. It is especially important to consider the position should the municipality be faced with an unexpected disaster that threatens revenue collection such as rate boycotts.

#### **2.6.1.4. *Surplus/deficit excluding depreciation offsets***

The main purpose of this measure is to understand if the revenue levels are sufficient to conclude that the community is making a sufficient contribution for the municipal resources consumed each year. An 'adjusted' surplus/deficit is achieved by offsetting the amount of depreciation related to externally funded assets. Municipalities need to assess the result of this calculation taking into consideration its own circumstances and levels of backlogs. If the outcome is a deficit, it may indicate that rates and service charges are insufficient to ensure that the community is making a sufficient contribution toward the economic benefits they are consuming over the medium term.

#### **2.6.1.5. *Property Rates/service charge revenue as a percentage increase less macro inflation target***

The purpose of this measure is to understand whether the municipality is contributing appropriately to the achievement of national inflation targets. This measure is based on the increase in 'revenue', which will include both the change in the tariff as well as any assumption about real growth such as new property development, services consumption growth etc.

#### **2.6.1.6. *Cash receipts as a percentage of ratepayer and other revenue***

This factor is a macro measure of the rate at which funds are 'collected'. This measure is intended to analyze the underlying assumed collection rate for the MTREF to determine the relevance and credibility of the budget assumptions contained in the budget. The municipality has a funded budget for the budgeted year as well as the outer financial years.

#### **2.6.1.7. *Debt impairment expense as a percentage of billable revenue***

This factor measures whether the provision for debt impairment is being adequately funded and is based on the underlying assumption that the provision for debt impairment (doubtful and bad debts) has to be increased to offset under-collection of billed revenues.

#### **2.6.1.8. *Capital payments percentage of capital expenditure***

The purpose of this measure is to determine whether the timing of payments has been taken into consideration when forecasting the cash position.

**2.6.1.9. *Borrowing as a percentage of capital expenditure (excluding transfers, grants and contributions)***

The purpose of this measurement is to determine the proportion of a municipality's 'own-funded' capital expenditure budget that is being funded from borrowed funds to confirm MFMA compliance. The municipality's capital budget at this stage, only consist of grant funding.

**2.6.1.10. *Transfers/grants revenue as a percentage of Government transfers/grants available***

The purpose of this measurement is mainly to ensure that all available transfers from national and provincial government have been budgeted for. A percentage less than 100 per cent could indicate that not all grants as contained in the Division of Revenue Act (DORA) have been budgeted for. The Municipality has budgeted for all transfers. The municipality intends to spend 100% of its allocated grants.

**2.6.1.11. *Consumer debtors change (Current and Non-current)***

The purpose of these measures is to ascertain whether budgeted reductions in outstanding debtors are realistic. There are 2 measures shown for this factor; the change in current debtors and the change in long term receivables, both from the Budgeted Financial Position.

**2.6.1.12. *Repairs and maintenance expenditure level table 34c***

This measure must be considered important within the context of the funding measures criteria, because a trend that indicates insufficient funds are being committed to asset repair could also indicate that the overall budget is not credible and/or sustainable in the medium to long term because the revenue budget is not being protected.

**2.6.1.13. *Asset renewal/rehabilitation expenditure level***

This measure has a similar objective to aforementioned objective relating to repairs and maintenance. A requirement of the detailed capital budget (since MFMA Circular 28 which was issued in December 2005) is to categorize each capital project as a new asset or a renewal/rehabilitation project. The objective is to summarize and understand the proportion of budgets being provided for new assets and also asset sustainability. A declining or low level of renewal funding may indicate that a budget is not credible and/or sustainable and future revenue is not being protected, similar to the justification for 'repairs and maintenance' budgets. The municipality currently is reliant on grant funding for the renewal of its assets.

## MBRR SA15 – Detail Investment Information

NC062 Nama Khoi - Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type										
Investment type	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
Parent municipality										
Securities - National Government		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Listed Corporate Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deposits - Bank		24 055	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptance Certificates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Repurchase Agreements - Banks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipality sub-total	1	24 055	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Entities										
Securities - National Government		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Listed Corporate Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deposits - Bank		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptance Certificates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Repurchase Agreements - Banks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Entities sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consolidated total		24 055	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**MBRR SA16 – Investment particulars by maturity**[illegible]

## Medium-term outlook: capital revenue

The following table is a breakdown of the funding composition of the 2018/19 medium-term capital program: Sources of capital revenue over the MTREF

NC062 Nama Khoi - Supporting Table SA34a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class										
Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		13 920	23 027	15 860	1 500	1 500	1 500	23 384	14 593	15 172
Roads Infrastructure		10 135	676	5 200	-	-	-	3 902	3 959	4 115
Roads		10 135	676	6 000	-	-	-	3 902	3 959	4 115
Road Structures		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road Furniture		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		1 649	5 800	2 612	1 500	1 500	1 500	4 000	-	-
Power Plants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Switching Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors		1 649	5 800	2 612	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Switching Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-	4 000	-	-
LV Networks		-	-	-	1 500	1 500	1 500	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		340	1 171	-	-	-	-	7 250	2 283	2 373
Dams and Weirs		340	1 171	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storages		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reservoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Treatment Works		-	-	-	-	-	-	5 000	-	-
Sulk Mains		-	-	-	-	-	-	2 250	2 283	2 373
Distribution		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PRV Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		1 795	15 358	7 253	-	-	-	8 232	8 352	8 683
Pump Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Retreatment		-	-	-	-	-	-	8 232	8 352	8 683

NC062 Nama Khoi - Supporting Table SA34e Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class

Global Wound Treatments Supporting Road and Storm Water Expenditure on the upgrading or building assets by asset class										
Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand	1									
Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		-	-	-	13 274	13 974	15 974	-	3 200	1 920
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	6 687	2 500	2 500	-	-	-
Roads		-	-	-	6 687	2 500	2 500	-	-	-
Road Structures		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road Furniture		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spans		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	3 500	3 500	3 500	-	3 200	1 920
Power Plants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 200	1 920
HV Switching Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

MBRR Table SA 17 - Detail of borrowings

NC062 Nama Khoi - Supporting Table SA17 Borrowing

20002 North Shore - Supporting Table 2017 Borrowing										
Borrowing- Categorised by type	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Parent municipality										
Annuity and Buile Loans		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local registered stock		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Instalment Credit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial Leases		516	-	-	244	244	244	-	-	-
PPP liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial derivatives		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Securities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipality sub-total	1	516	-	-	244	244	244	-	-	-

# MBRR Table SA 18 - Capital transfers and grants receipts

NC062 Nama Khoi - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
<b>RECEIPTS</b>	1, 2									
<b>Operating Transfers and Grants</b>										
National Government:		38 829	40 430	41 125	42 548	42 548	42 548	46 132	50 267	54 584
Local Government Equitable Share		35 295	36 618	35 318	40 403	40 403	40 403	43 917	47 587	51 472
Integrated National Electrification Programme		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Government Financial Management Grant		1 600	1 675	1 810	2 145	2 145	2 145	2 215	2 680	3 112
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant		934	930	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Infrastructure Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Services Infrastructure Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Expanded Public Works Programme		1 000	1 007	1 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government:		1 067	3 035	1 689	1 893	1 893	1 893	1 795	995	995
Libraries, Archives and Museums - Library Support		1 067	3 035	1 689	893	893	893	795	995	995
Expanded Public Works Programme		-	-	-	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:		-	-	500	-	-	-	-	-	-
NDM		-	-	500	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
(Insert description)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Operating Transfers and Grants</b>	5	39 896	43 514	43 327	44 441	44 441	44 441	47 927	51 262	55 579
<b>Capital Transfers and Grants</b>										
National Government:		16 979	21 339	13 927	24 774	24 774	24 774	23 384	17 793	17 092
Integrated National Electrification Programme		1 000	6 000	-	5 000	5 000	5 000	4 000	3 200	1 920
Local Government Financial Management Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Infrastructure Grant		13 979	14 245	13 927	14 774	14 774	14 774	14 384	14 593	15 172
Water Services Infrastructure Grant		2 000	1 094	-	5 000	5 000	5 000	5 000	-	-
Other capital transfers/grants (Insert desc)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government:		-	-	233	-	805	805	-	-	-
Library Grant		-	-	233	-	805	805	-	-	-
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
NDM		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
(Insert description)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Transfers and Grants</b>	5	16 979	21 339	14 160	24 774	25 579	25 579	23 384	17 793	17 092
<b>TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS &amp; GRANTS</b>		56 875	64 854	57 487	69 215	70 020	70 020	71 311	69 055	72 671



## Cash Flow Management

Cash flow management and forecasting is a critical step in determining if the budget is funded over the medium-term. The table below is consistent with international standards of good financial management practice and also improves understandability for councilors and management. Some specific features include:

- Clear separation of receipts and payments within each cash flow category;
- Clear separation of capital and operating receipts from government, which also enables cash from 'Ratepayers and other' to be provide for as cash inflow based on actual performance. In other words the actual collection rate of billed revenue, and
- Separation of borrowing and loan repayments (no set-off), to assist with MFMA compliance assessment regarding the use of long term borrowing (debt).

**MBRR Table A7 - Budget cash flow statement**

NC062 Nama Khoi - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows											
Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand											
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>											
<b>Receipts</b>											
Property rates		34 691	33 167	36 418	41 643	43 081	43 081	43 081	44 179	47 082	51 855
Service charges		91 621	108 952	105 142	125 766	124 478	124 478	124 478	126 465	131 782	146 239
Other revenue		19 084	7 119	8 995	7 579	7 640	7 640	7 640	10 101	10 660	11 302
Government - operating	1	88 319	42 479	55 918	44 441	44 441	44 441	44 441	47 927	51 262	55 579
Government - capital	1	-	-	-	24 774	25 579	25 579	25 579	23 384	17 793	17 092
Interest		5 945	1 785	1 107	1 361	1 361	1 361	1 361	3 899	4 129	4 440
Dividends		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>											
Suppliers and employees		(160 669)	(189 307)	(192 785)	(220 931)	(221 433)	(214 433)	(214 433)	(232 084)	(260 495)	(269 940)
Finance charges		(7 085)	(2 946)	(3 519)	(750)	(750)	(750)	(750)	-	-	-
Transfers and Grants	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		<b>71 906</b>	<b>10 248</b>	<b>11 276</b>	<b>23 884</b>	<b>24 387</b>	<b>31 397</b>	<b>31 397</b>	<b>23 870</b>	<b>2 213</b>	<b>16 566</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>											
<b>Receipts</b>											
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	7 000	7 000	7 000	7 000	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(1 039)	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>											
Capital assets		(63 698)	(21 127)	(18 534)	(24 774)	(32 579)	(32 579)	(32 579)	(23 384)	(17 793)	(17 092)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		<b>(63 698)</b>	<b>(21 127)</b>	<b>(18 534)</b>	<b>(24 774)</b>	<b>(32 579)</b>	<b>(32 579)</b>	<b>(32 579)</b>	<b>(17 423)</b>	<b>(17 793)</b>	<b>(17 092)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>											
<b>Receipts</b>											
Short term loans		195	591	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		2 395	407	187	319	319	319	319	5	60	65
<b>Payments</b>											
Repayment of borrowing		-	(1 144)	(627)	(160)	(160)	(160)	(160)	(244)	-	-
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		<b>2 589</b>	<b>(147)</b>	<b>(440)</b>	<b>158</b>	<b>158</b>	<b>158</b>	<b>158</b>	<b>(239)</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>65</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	19 224	30 017	18 992	4 731	4 731	4 731	4 731	10 708	16 916	1 395
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	30 020	18 992	11 295	4 000	3 708	10 708	10 708	16 916	1 395	934

# MBRR Table A8 - Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

NC062 Nama Khoi - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation											
Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand											
Cash and investments available											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	30 020	18 992	11 295	4 000	3 708	10 708	10 708	18 916	1 395	934
Other current investments > 90 days		-	-	-	0	0	0	0	(0)	(0)	(0)
Non current assets - investments	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash and investments available:		30 020	18 992	11 295	4 000	3 708	10 708	10 708	18 916	1 395	934
Application of cash and investments											
Unspent conditional transfers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspent borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other working capital requirements	3	164 142	160 298	189 646	(12 072)	(7 594)	(11 716)	(11 716)	7 170	(8 783)	(12 552)
Other provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long term investments committed	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Application of cash and investments:		164 142	160 298	189 646	(12 072)	(7 594)	(11 716)	(11 716)	7 170	(8 783)	(12 552)
Surplus(shortfall)		(134 121)	(141 306)	(178 352)	16 072	11 302	22 424	22 424	9 746	10 179	13 486

## MBRR SA19 - Expenditure on transfers and grant programs

NC062 Nama Khoi - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
EXPENDITURE	1									
<u>Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants</u>										
National Government:		38 726	40 430	41 128	43 548	43 548	43 548	46 132	50 267	54 584
Local Government Equitable Share		35 295	36 818	38 318	40 403	40 403	40 403	43 917	47 537	51 472
Integrated National Electrification Programme		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Government Financial Management Grant		1 600	1 675	1 619	2 145	2 145	2 145	2 215	2 660	3 112
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant		837	930	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Infrastructure Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Services Infrastructure Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Expanded Public Works Programme		993	1 007	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	-	-	-
Provincial Government		277	3 085	1 829	893	893	893	1 795	995	995
Libraries, Archives and Museums - Library Service		277	3 085	1 699	893	893	893	795	995	995
Expanded Public Works Programme		-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000	-	-
District Municipality: NDM		-	-	500	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	500	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers: (insert description)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants		39 002	43 514	43 327	44 441	44 441	44 441	47 927	51 262	55 579
<u>Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</u>										
National Government:		9 771	21 339	13 927	24 774	24 774	24 774	23 384	17 793	17 092
Integrated National Electrification Programme		933	6 000	-	5 000	5 000	5 000	4 000	3 200	1 920
Local Government Financial Management Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Infrastructure Grant		7 044	14 245	13 927	14 774	14 774	14 774	14 384	14 593	15 172
Water Services Infrastructure Grant		1 744	1 094	-	5 000	5 000	5 000	5 000	-	-
Other capital transfers/grants (insert desc)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government:		-	-	233	-	805	805	-	-	-
Library Grant		-	-	233	-	805	805	-	-	-
District Municipality: NDM		-	44	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	44	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers: (insert description)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants		9 771	21 383	14 160	24 774	25 579	25 579	23 384	17 793	17 092
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		48 773	64 898	57 487	69 215	70 020	70 020	71 311	69 055	72 671

## MBRR SA 20 - Reconciliation between of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

NC062 Nama Khoi - Supporting Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand										
<b>Operating transfers and grants</b>	1,3									
National Government										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		216	6 044	(187)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		38 820	40 430	41 128	42 548	42 548	42 548	46 132	50 267	54 584
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		39 045	46 474	40 941	42 548	42 548	42 548	46 132	50 267	54 584
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		1 057	3 065	1 699	1 893	1 893	1 893	1 795	995	995
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		1 057	3 265	1 889	1 893	1 893	1 893	1 795	995	995
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		-	-	500	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	500	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating transfers and grants revenue		40 112	49 559	43 160	44 441	44 441	44 441	47 927	51 262	55 579
Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital transfers and grants</b>	1,3									
National Government										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	11	364	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		14 874	21 350	13 927	24 774	24 774	24 774	23 384	17 793	17 092
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		14 874	21 350	14 311	24 774	24 774	24 774	23 384	17 793	17 092
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		-	-	233	-	805	805	-	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	233	-	805	805	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total capital transfers and grants revenue		14 874	21 350	14 544	24 774	25 579	25 579	23 384	17 793	17 092
Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE		54 986	70 909	57 704	69 215	70 020	70 020	71 311	69 055	72 671
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

## MBRR SA22 - Summary of councilor and staff benefits

NC062 Nama Khoi - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councilor and staff benefits										
Summary of Employee and Councilor remuneration R thousand	Rel	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
<b>Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)</b>										
Basic Salaries and Wages	1	3 161	3 380	3 513	3 513	3 513	3 513	3 434	3 671	3 961
Pension and U.F. Contributions		138	146	151	151	151	151	374	400	431
Medical Aid Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	21	22	24
Motor Vehicle Allowance		-	-	1 221	1 221	1 221	1 221	1 269	1 357	1 464
Cellphone Allowance		350	355	482	452	452	452	694	741	800
Housing Allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances		1 060	1 177	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Sub Total - Councillors</b>		<b>4 709</b>	<b>5 058</b>	<b>5 363</b>	<b>5 363</b>	<b>5 363</b>	<b>5 363</b>	<b>5 792</b>	<b>6 191</b>	<b>6 630</b>
% Increase	4		6.7%	6.1%	0.0%	-	-	7.9%	6.9%	7.9%
<b>Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>										
Basic Salaries and Wages	2	3 069	2 842	3 705	2 168	2 168	2 168	2 880	3 079	3 323
Pension and U.F. Contributions		602	430	342	118	118	118	527	564	608
Medical Aid Contributions		-	-	197	45	45	45	52	56	60
Overtime		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	1 118	1 502	702	451	451	451	630	737	795
Cellphone Allowance	3	-	-	59	30	30	30	41	44	47
Housing Allowances	3	-	-	39	-	-	-	30	32	35
Other benefits and allowances	3	-	-	723	313	313	313	252	269	290
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards		-	-	-	-	-	-	36	39	42
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality</b>		<b>4 789</b>	<b>4 774</b>	<b>5 766</b>	<b>3 125</b>	<b>3 125</b>	<b>3 125</b>	<b>4 510</b>	<b>4 821</b>	<b>5 201</b>
% Increase	4		(0.3%)	20.9%	(45.8%)	-	-	44.3%	6.9%	7.9%
<b>Other Municipal Staff</b>										
Basic Salaries and Wages		40 594	49 012	47 556	52 352	52 352	52 352	55 638	59 477	64 175
Pension and U.F. Contributions		6 366	7 418	7 080	8 315	8 315	8 315	9 864	10 545	11 378
Medical Aid Contributions		2 165	2 018	2 157	2 551	2 551	2 551	2 413	2 585	2 790
Overtime		3 061	3 772	4 739	6 520	6 520	6 520	3 702	3 957	4 270
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	4 462	4 462	4 462	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	127	72	2 796	3 052	3 052	3 052	3 371	3 603	3 888
Cellphone Allowance	3	110	151	90	132	132	132	148	153	171
Housing Allowances	3	293	955	1 063	1 008	1 008	1 008	1 110	1 157	1 281
Other benefits and allowances	3	3 964	3 796	6 363	803	803	803	6 805	7 062	7 620
Payments in lieu of leave		1 132	1 294	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards		434	390	-	500	500	500	235	250	269
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	2 774	2 442	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff</b>		<b>61 009</b>	<b>71 317</b>	<b>72 385</b>	<b>79 705</b>	<b>79 705</b>	<b>79 705</b>	<b>83 094</b>	<b>88 824</b>	<b>96 641</b>
% Increase	4		16.9%	1.4%	10.2%	-	-	4.2%	6.9%	7.9%
<b>Total Parent Municipality</b>		<b>70 537</b>	<b>81 149</b>	<b>83 463</b>	<b>88 198</b>	<b>88 198</b>	<b>88 198</b>	<b>93 392</b>	<b>99 636</b>	<b>107 723</b>
			15.0%	2.9%	5.7%	-	-	5.9%	6.9%	7.9%

**MBRR SA23 - Salaries, allowances and benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior managers)**

Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1.	Ref No.	Salary	Contributions	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits	Total Package
Rand per annum		1					2
<b>Councillors</b>	3.4						
Speaker	4	388 828	58 324	189 851			637 003
Chief Whip							-
Executive Mayor		486 035	72 905	227 113			786 053
Deputy Executive Mayor							-
Executive Committee		437 220	30 504	237 508			705 232
Total for all other councillors		2 121 747	233 115	1 308 359			3 663 221
<b>Total Councillors</b>	5	-	3 433 829	394 848	1 962 831		5 791 509
<b>Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>	5						
Municipal Manager (MM)		797 844	145 501	226 060	-		1 169 406
Chief Finance Officer		727 707	170 632	279 067	-		1 177 366
HOD: Corporate		471 539	86 766	211 539	-		769 844
HOD: Community Service		471 539	86 766	211 539	-		769 844
							-
							-
List of each official with packages >= senior manager							-
							-
							-
							-
							-
							-
							-
							-
							-
							-
							-
<b>Total Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>	3.10	-	2 468 629	489 666	928 194	-	3 886 489

# MBRR SA24 – Summary of personnel numbers

NC062 Nama Khoi - Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers												
Summary of Personnel Numbers		Ref	2016/17			Current Year 2017/18			Budget Year 2018/19			
Number		1,2	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	
Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities												
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)			17	-	17	24	-	23	24	-	23	
Board Members of municipal entities	4		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Municipal employees	5		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	3		6	4	2	8	3	-	8	3	-	
Other Managers	7		1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Professionals			44	44	-	61	52	7	61	52	7	
Finance			7	7	-	51	42	7	51	42	7	
Spatial town planning			5	5	-	1	1	-	1	1	-	
Information Technology			3	3	-	1	1	-	1	1	-	
Roads			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Electricity			2	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Water			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Sanitation			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Refuse			2	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Other			25	25	-	8	8	-	8	8	-	
Technicians			28	28	-	165	117	25	165	117	25	
Finance			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Spatial town planning			3	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Information Technology			-	-	-	2	2	-	2	2	-	
Roads			-	-	-	26	15	-	26	15	-	
Electricity			6	6	-	18	15	-	18	15	-	
Water			8	8	-	34	23	3	34	23	3	
Sanitation			1	1	-	32	26	6	32	26	6	
Refuse			1	1	-	47	31	15	47	31	15	
Other			9	9	-	6	5	1	6	5	1	
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)			71	66	5	22	21	1	22	21	1	
Service and sales workers			-	-	-	74	56	7	74	56	7	
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers			1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Craft and related trades			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Plant and Machine Operators			40	39	1	15	10	4	15	10	4	
Elementary Occupations			95	91	4	34	11	-	34	11	-	
TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS			9	303	274	29	403	270	67	403	270	67
% Increase						33.9%	(1.5%)	151.0%	-	-	-	-
Total municipal employees headcount			6, 10									
Finance personnel headcount			5, 10	49	46	3	-	42	3	-	42	3
Human Resources personnel headcount			5, 10	5	4	1	-	5	-	-	5	-



# MBRR SA25 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

NC062 Nama Khoi - Supporting Table SA25 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year 2018/19												Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June			
<b>Revenue By Source</b>																
Property rates		4 091	4 091	4 091	4 091	4 091	4 091	4 091	4 091	4 091	4 091	4 091	4 091	49 087	51 738	54 584
Service charges - electricity revenue		6 893	6 893	6 893	6 893	6 893	6 893	6 893	6 893	6 893	6 893	6 893	6 893	82 720	83 922	89 789
Service charges - water revenue		2 754	2 754	2 754	2 754	2 754	2 754	2 754	2 754	2 754	2 754	2 754	2 754	33 053	34 838	38 754
Service charges - sanitation revenue		917	917	917	917	917	917	917	917	917	917	917	917	11 005	11 599	12 237
Service charges - refuse revenue		1 128	1 128	1 128	1 128	1 128	1 128	1 128	1 128	1 128	1 128	1 128	1 128	13 532	14 263	15 047
Service charges - other		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Rent of facilities and equipment		106	106	106	106	106	106	106	106	106	106	106	106	1 268	1 336	1 410
Interest earned - external investments		182	182	182	182	182	182	182	182	182	182	182	182	2 164	2 302	2 428
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		159	159	159	159	159	159	159	159	159	159	159	159	1 903	2 005	2 116
Dividends received		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Fines, penalties and forfeits		440	440	440	440	440	440	440	440	440	440	440	440	5 281	5 587	5 873
Licences and permits		120	120	120	120	120	120	120	120	120	120	120	120	1 438	1 518	1 599
Agency services		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1 155	1 155	1 219	1 266
Transfers and subsidies		18 649	—	—	—	14 639	—	—	—	14 639	—	—	—	47 927	51 262	55 578
Other revenue		167	187	187	187	187	187	187	187	187	187	187	(970)	1 063	1 141	1 204
Gains on disposal of PPE		563	563	563	563	563	563	563	563	563	563	563	563	7 000	—	—
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>		<b>36 208</b>	<b>17 559</b>	<b>17 559</b>	<b>17 559</b>	<b>32 198</b>	<b>17 559</b>	<b>17 559</b>	<b>17 559</b>	<b>32 198</b>	<b>17 559</b>	<b>17 559</b>	<b>17 559</b>	<b>258 637</b>	<b>262 707</b>	<b>278 905</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>																
Employer related costs		7 300	7 300	7 300	7 300	7 300	7 300	7 300	7 300	7 300	7 300	7 300	7 300	87 800	93 645	101 043
Remuneration of councillors		483	483	483	483	483	483	483	483	483	483	483	483	5 782	8 191	8 880
Debt Impairment		1 589	1 589	1 589	1 589	1 589	1 589	1 589	1 589	1 589	1 589	1 589	1 589	18 068	17 793	10 491
Depreciation & asset impairment		3 399	3 399	3 399	3 399	3 399	3 399	3 399	3 399	3 399	3 399	3 399	3 399	40 787	40 787	40 787
Finance charges		800	800	800	800	800	800	800	800	800	800	800	800	7 200	7 589	8 008
Bulk purchase		8 779	8 779	8 779	8 779	8 779	8 779	8 779	8 779	8 779	8 779	8 779	8 779	105 347	113 193	122 476
Other materials		715	715	715	715	715	715	715	715	715	715	715	715	8 584	9 048	9 545
Contracted services		2 002	2 002	2 002	2 002	2 002	2 002	2 002	2 002	2 002	2 002	2 002	2 002	24 030	24 619	26 257
Transfers and subsidies		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other expenditure		2 213	2 213	2 213	2 213	2 213	2 213	2 213	2 213	2 213	2 213	2 213	2 213	26 553	19 190	20 243
Loss on disposal of PPE		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total Expenditure</b>		<b>27 060</b>	<b>27 060</b>	<b>27 060</b>	<b>27 060</b>	<b>27 060</b>	<b>27 060</b>	<b>27 060</b>	<b>27 060</b>	<b>27 060</b>	<b>27 060</b>	<b>27 060</b>	<b>27 060</b>	<b>324 960</b>	<b>332 025</b>	<b>345 529</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>		<b>9 128</b>	<b>(9 521)</b>	<b>(9 521)</b>	<b>(9 521)</b>	<b>5 118</b>	<b>(9 521)</b>	<b>(9 521)</b>	<b>(9 521)</b>	<b>5 118</b>	<b>(9 521)</b>	<b>(9 521)</b>	<b>(9 521)</b>	<b>(66 323)</b>	<b>(69 317)</b>	<b>(66 624)</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		—	—	9 596	4 596	4 596	4 596	—	—	—	—	—	—	23 384	17 793	17 092
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>		<b>9 128</b>	<b>(9 521)</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>(4 925)</b>	<b>9 714</b>	<b>(4 925)</b>	<b>(9 521)</b>	<b>(9 521)</b>	<b>5 118</b>	<b>(9 521)</b>	<b>(9 521)</b>	<b>(9 521)</b>	<b>(42 939)</b>	<b>(51 524)</b>	<b>(48 532)</b>

**MBRR SA26 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)**

NC062 Nama Khoi - Supporting Table SA28 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)																	
Description		Ref	Budget Year 2018/19										Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework				
R	thousand		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Revenue by Vote																	
	Vote 1 - Municipal Manager		1 056	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	58	1 676	712	751
	Vote 2 - Financial Services		21 640	4 786	4 786	4 786	4 786	4 786	4 786	4 786	4 786	4 786	4 786	4 786	103 367	110 803	118 450
	Vote 3 - Corporate Services		665	665	665	665	665	665	665	665	665	665	665	665	7 977	1 030	1 087
	Vote 4 - Community Services: Community Development		2 071	1 276	1 276	1 276	1 276	1 276	1 276	1 276	1 276	1 276	1 276	1 276	16 103	17 130	18 018
	Vote 5 - Community Services: Public Safety		207	237	237	207	207	207	207	207	207	207	207	207	2 482	2 816	2 760
	Vote 6 - Electrical Engineering Services		6 898	6 898	7 898	7 898	7 898	7 898	6 898	6 898	6 898	6 898	6 898	6 898	86 773	87 778	91 768
	Vote 7 - Infrastructure, Engineering & Technical Services		3 872	3 672	12 268	7 268	7 268	7 268	3 672	3 672	3 672	3 672	3 672	3 672	63 442	61 030	64 163
Total Revenue by Vote			36 208	17 559	27 155	22 155	36 764	22 155	17 559	17 559	32 198	17 559	17 559	17 559	282 021	280 800	296 897
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated																	
	Vote 1 - Municipal Manager		1 591	1 591	1 591	1 591	1 591	1 591	1 591	1 591	1 591	1 591	1 591	1 591	19 085	20 349	21 846
	Vote 2 - Financial Services		4 321	4 321	4 321	4 321	4 321	4 321	4 321	4 321	4 321	4 321	4 321	4 321	51 857	52 899	48 269
	Vote 3 - Corporate Services		2 779	2 779	2 779	2 779	2 779	2 779	2 779	2 779	2 779	2 779	2 779	2 779	33 943	26 379	28 038
	Vote 4 - Community Services: Community Development		1 946	1 946	1 946	1 946	1 946	1 946	1 946	1 946	1 946	1 946	1 946	1 946	23 351	24 679	26 263
	Vote 5 - Community Services: Public Safety		720	720	720	720	720	720	720	720	720	720	720	720	8 644	9 921	9 917
	Vote 6 - Electrical Engineering Services		8 202	8 202	8 202	8 202	8 202	8 202	8 202	8 202	8 202	8 202	8 202	8 202	98 428	104 393	112 768
	Vote 7 - Infrastructure, Engineering & Technical Services		7 520	7 520	7 520	7 520	7 520	7 520	7 520	7 520	7 520	7 520	7 520	7 520	90 240	94 064	98 105
Total Expenditure by Vote			27 060	27 060	27 060	27 060	27 060	27 060	27 060	27 060	27 060	27 060	27 060	27 060	324 960	332 025	346 528
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.			9 128	(9 521)	75	(4 925)	9 714	(4 925)	(9 521)	(9 521)	5 118	(9 521)	(9 521)	(9 521)	(42 939)	(51 524)	(48 532)
Taxation			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attributable to minorities			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of surplus/(deficit) of associate			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)			1	9 128	(9 521)	75	(4 925)	9 714	(4 925)	(9 521)	5 118	(9 521)	(9 521)	(9 521)	(42 939)	(51 524)	(48 532)

NC062 Nama Khoi - Supporting Table SA27 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)

Ref	Description	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year 2018/19												Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June			
R thousand	<b>Revenue - Functional</b>															
	<b>Governance and administration</b>	23 352	5 508	5 508	5 508	20 147	5 508	5 508	5 508	20 147	5 508	5 508	5 508	113 228	112 554	120 297
	Executive and council	1 055	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	1 675	711	750
	Finance and administration	22 306	5 452	5 452	5 452	20 091	5 452	5 452	5 452	20 091	5 452	5 452	5 452	111 553	111 843	119 547
	Internal audit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>Community and public safety</b>	937	142	142	142	142	142	142	142	142	142	142	142	2 503	2 795	2 894
	Community and social services	529	134	134	134	134	134	134	134	134	134	134	134	2 406	2 693	2 787
	Sport and recreation	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	97	102	107
	Public safety	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>Economic and environmental services</b>	200	200	1 175	1 175	1 175	1 175	200	200	200	200	200	200	6 298	6 484	6 780
	Planning and development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Road transport	200	200	1 175	1 175	1 175	1 175	200	200	200	200	200	200	6 298	6 484	6 780
	Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>Trading services</b>	11 697	11 697	20 318	15 318	15 318	15 318	11 697	11 697	11 697	11 697	11 697	11 697	159 846	158 514	166 864
	Energy sources	6 898	6 898	7 898	7 898	7 898	7 898	6 898	6 898	6 898	6 898	6 898	6 898	88 773	87 173	91 768
	Water management	2 754	2 754	8 317	3 317	3 317	3 317	2 754	2 754	2 754	2 754	2 754	2 754	40 303	37 121	39 127
	Waste water management	917	917	2 975	2 975	2 975	2 975	917	917	917	917	917	917	19 237	19 951	20 920
	Waste management	1 128	1 128	1 128	1 128	1 128	1 128	1 128	1 128	1 128	1 128	1 128	1 128	13 533	14 264	15 049
	<b>Other</b>	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	145	153	181
	<b>Total Revenue - Functional</b>	36 206	17 559	27 155	22 155	36 734	22 155	17 559	17 559	32 198	17 559	17 559	17 559	282 021	280 500	296 997
R thousand	<b>Expenditure - Functional</b>															
	<b>Governance and administration</b>	9 611	9 611	9 611	9 611	9 611	9 611	9 611	9 611	9 611	9 611	9 611	9 611	115 333	111 338	110 550
	Executive and council	1 438	1 438	1 438	1 438	1 438	1 438	1 438	1 438	1 438	1 438	1 438	1 438	17 257	18 351	19 750
	Finance and administration	8 058	8 058	8 058	8 058	8 058	8 058	8 058	8 058	8 058	8 058	8 058	8 058	96 695	91 472	89 211
	Internal audit	115	115	115	115	115	115	115	115	115	115	115	115	1 475	1 475	1 589
	<b>Community and public safety</b>	1 303	1 303	1 303	1 303	1 303	1 303	1 303	1 303	1 303	1 303	1 303	1 303	15 630	16 455	17 431
	Community and social services	606	606	606	606	606	606	606	606	606	606	606	606	7 274	7 712	8 227
	Sport and recreation	425	425	425	425	425	425	425	425	425	425	425	425	5 105	5 285	5 501
	Public safety	271	271	271	271	271	271	271	271	271	271	271	271	3 250	3 458	3 704
	Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>Economic and environmental services</b>	2 183	2 183	2 183	2 183	2 183	2 183	2 183	2 183	2 183	2 183	2 183	2 183	26 201	27 038	28 051
	Planning and development	111	111	111	111	111	111	111	111	111	111	111	111	1 335	1 425	1 534
	Road transport	2 072	2 072	2 072	2 072	2 072	2 072	2 072	2 072	2 072	2 072	2 072	2 072	24 865	25 613	26 517
	Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>Trading services</b>	13 983	13 983	13 983	13 983	13 983	13 983	13 983	13 983	13 983	13 983	13 983	13 983	167 795	177 192	189 496
	Energy sources	8 202	8 202	8 202	8 202	8 202	8 202	8 202	8 202	8 202	8 202	8 202	8 202	98 428	104 353	112 788
	Water management	3 660	3 660	3 660	3 660	3 660	3 660	3 660	3 660	3 660	3 660	3 660	3 660	43 921	46 055	48 424
	Waste water management	1 234	1 234	1 234	1 234	1 234	1 234	1 234	1 234	1 234	1 234	1 234	1 234	14 812	15 411	16 136
	Waste management	886	886	886	886	886	886	886	886	886	886	886	886	10 635	11 323	12 149
	<b>Other</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>Total Expenditure - Functional</b>	27 080	27 080	27 080	27 080	27 080	27 080	27 080	27 080	27 080	27 080	27 080	27 080	324 960	332 025	345 529
	<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.</b>	9 126	(9 521)	75	(4 925)	9 714	(4 925)	(9 521)	(9 521)	5 118	(9 521)	(9 521)	(9 521)	(42 939)	(51 524)	(46 532)
	Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1	<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	9 126	(9 521)	75	(4 925)	9 714	(4 925)	(9 521)	(9 521)	5 118	(9 521)	(9 521)	(9 521)	(42 939)	(51 524)	(46 532)

NC062 Nama Khoi - Supporting Table SA28 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

84

# **MBRR SA29 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification)**

NC062 Nama Khoi - Supporting Table SA29 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
R thousand	Description	Ref	Budget Year 2018/19											Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
			July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																		
Capital Expenditure - Functional Governance and administration Executive and council Finance and administration Internal audit Community and public safety Community and social services Sport and recreation Public safety Housing Health Economic and environmental services Planning and development Road transport Environmental protection Trading services Energy sources Water management Waste water management Waste management Other	1		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

NC062 Nama Khoi - Supporting Table SA30 Budgeted monthly cash flow												
MONTHLY CASH FLOWS												
R thousand	Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework											
	Budget Year 2018/19											
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June
<b>Cash Receipts by Source</b>												
Property rates	3 682	3 682	3 682	3 682	3 682	3 682	3 682	3 682	3 682	3 682	3 682	3 682
Service charges - electricity revenue	6 213	6 213	6 213	6 213	6 213	6 213	6 213	6 213	6 213	6 213	6 213	6 213
Service charges - water revenue	2 483	2 483	2 483	2 483	2 483	2 483	2 483	2 483	2 483	2 483	2 483	2 483
Service charges - sanitation revenue	827	827	827	827	827	827	827	827	827	827	827	827
Service charges - refuse revenue	1 016	1 016	1 016	1 016	1 016	1 016	1 016	1 016	1 016	1 016	1 016	1 016
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	95	95	95	95	95	95	95	95	95	95	95	95
Interest earned - external investments	182	182	182	182	182	182	182	182	182	182	182	182
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	143	143	143	143	143	143	143	143	143	143	143	143
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	440	440	440	440	440	440	440	440	440	440	440	440
Licences and permits	120	120	120	120	120	120	120	120	120	120	120	120
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfer receipts - operational	18 649	-	-	-	14 639	-	-	-	14 639	-	-	-
Other revenue	187	187	187	187	187	187	187	187	187	187	187	187
<b>Cash Receipts by Source</b>	<b>34 036</b>	<b>15 387</b>	<b>15 387</b>	<b>15 387</b>	<b>30 026</b>	<b>15 387</b>	<b>15 387</b>	<b>15 387</b>	<b>30 026</b>	<b>15 387</b>	<b>15 387</b>	<b>15 387</b>
<b>Other Cash Flows by Source</b>												
Transfer receipts - capital	-	-	-	4 596	4 596	4 596	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (mandatory allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions) & Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Short term loans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivable	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Cash Receipts by Source</b>	<b>34 036</b>	<b>15 387</b>	<b>15 387</b>	<b>19 983</b>	<b>34 622</b>	<b>19 983</b>	<b>15 387</b>	<b>15 387</b>	<b>30 026</b>	<b>15 387</b>	<b>15 387</b>	<b>21 353</b>
<b>Cash Payments by Type</b>												
Employee related costs	6 569	6 569	6 569	6 569	6 569	6 569	6 569	6 569	6 569	6 569	6 569	6 569
Remuneration of councillors	434	434	434	434	434	434	434	434	434	434	434	434
Finance charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases - Electricity	5 540	5 540	5 540	5 540	5 540	5 540	5 540	5 540	5 540	5 540	5 540	5 540
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer	2 360	2 360	2 360	2 360	2 360	2 360	2 360	2 360	2 360	2 360	2 360	2 360
Other materials	644	644	644	644	644	644	644	644	644	644	644	644
Contracted services	1 802	1 802	1 802	1 802	1 802	1 802	1 802	1 802	1 802	1 802	1 802	1 802
Transfers and grants - other municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and grants - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	1 991	1 991	1 991	1 991	1 991	1 991	1 991	1 991	1 991	1 991	1 991	1 991
<b>Cash Payments by Type</b>	<b>19 340</b>	<b>19 340</b>	<b>19 340</b>	<b>19 340</b>	<b>19 340</b>	<b>19 340</b>	<b>19 340</b>	<b>19 340</b>	<b>19 340</b>	<b>19 340</b>	<b>19 340</b>	<b>19 340</b>
<b>Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type</b>												
Capital assets	1 949	1 949	1 949	1 949	1 949	1 949	1 949	1 949	1 949	1 949	1 949	1 949
Repayment of borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Cash Flows/Payments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Cash Payments by Type</b>	<b>21 289</b>	<b>21 289</b>	<b>21 289</b>	<b>21 289</b>	<b>21 289</b>	<b>21 289</b>	<b>21 289</b>	<b>21 289</b>	<b>21 289</b>	<b>21 289</b>	<b>21 289</b>	<b>21 289</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>12 747</b>	<b>3 694</b>	<b>3 694</b>	<b>3 694</b>	<b>13 333</b>	<b>13 333</b>	<b>13 333</b>	<b>13 333</b>	<b>8 737</b>	<b>5 902</b>	<b>5 902</b>	<b>180</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the monthly year begin:	10 708	23 435	17 553	21 247	19 941	33 274	31 967	26 055	20 163	28 900	27 998	17 095
Cash/cash equivalents at the monthly year end:	23 455	17 553	21 247	19 941	33 274	31 967	26 055	20 163	28 900	27 998	27 998	18 075

## **Annual budgets and SDBIPs – internal departments**

The Service Delivery Budget and Implementation Plan will be approved by Council.

### **2.7 Contracts having future budgetary implications**

No contracts are awarded beyond the medium-term revenue and expenditure framework (three years)

### **Capital expenditure details**

The following three tables present details of the Municipality's capital expenditure program, firstly on new assets, then the renewal of assets and finally on the repair and maintenance of assets.

**MBRR SA 34a - Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class**

NC062 Nama Khoi - Supporting Table SA34a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class										
Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand	1									
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		13 920	23 027	15 860	1 500	1 500	1 500	25 384	14 593	15 172
Roads Infrastructure		10 135	676	6 000	-	-	-	3 902	3 959	4 116
Roads		10 135	676	6 000	-	-	-	3 902	3 959	4 116
Road Structures		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road Furniture		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		1 649	5 800	2 612	1 500	1 500	1 500	4 000	-	-
Power Plants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Switching Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors		1 649	5 800	2 612	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Switching Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-	4 000	-	-
LV Networks		-	-	-	1 500	1 500	1 500	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		340	1 171	-	-	-	-	7 250	2 283	2 373
Dams and Weirs		340	1 171	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Boreholes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reservoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Treatment Works		-	-	-	-	-	-	5 000	-	-
Sub Mains		-	-	-	-	-	-	2 250	2 283	2 373
Distribution		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Pans		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
FRV Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		1 795	15 568	7 248	-	-	-	8 232	8 552	8 688
Pump Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Retreatment		-	-	-	-	-	-	8 232	8 552	8 688



## MBRR SA 34b - Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets

NC062 Nama Khoi - Supporting Table SA34b Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class										
Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand	1									
Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		-	-	-	5 000	7 300	7 300	-	-	-
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road Structures		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road Furniture		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Power Plants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Switching Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Switching Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**MBRR SA34c - Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class**

NC062 Nama Khoi - Supporting Table SA34c Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

Description		Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class											
Infrastructure			5 948	5 229	8 488	8 770	8 770	8 770	12 302	11 912	12 567
Roads Infrastructure			1 698	479	850	885	885	885	1 225	1 291	1 362
Roads			1 698	479	850	680	680	680	1 152	1 214	1 281
Road Structures			-	-	-	205	205	205	-	-	-
Road Furniture			-	-	-	-	-	-	73	77	81
Capital Spares			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure			2 595	2 947	3 077	5 030	5 030	5 030	8 865	8 290	8 746
Power Plants			-	-	-	-	-	-	2 319	2 444	2 579
HV Substations			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Switching Station			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors			2 595	2 947	3 077	-	-	-	1 513	1 595	1 683
MV Substations			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Switching Stations			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Networks			-	-	-	-	-	-	2 902	2 005	2 115
LV Networks			-	-	-	5 030	5 030	5 030	2 131	2 246	2 370
Capital Spares			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure			1 247	1 389	1 651	1 978	1 978	1 978	1 828	1 928	2 032
Dams and Weirs			-	-	-	-	-	-	166	175	185
Boreholes			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reservoirs			-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1
Pump Stations			-	-	-	74	74	74	-	-	-
Water Treatment Works			-	-	-	119	119	119	-	-	-
Bulk Mains			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution			1 247	1 389	1 651	1 783	1 783	1 783	928	978	1 032
Distribution Points			-	-	-	-	-	-	733	772	815
PRV Stations			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure			408	415	778	879	879	879	383	404	428
Pump Station			-	-	-	-	-	-	114	120	127
Reticulation			-	-	-	334	334	334	269	284	300
Waste Water Treatment Works			408	415	778	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outfall Sewers			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Toilet Facilities			-	-	-	545	545	545	-	-	-
Capital Spares			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure			-	-	2 133	-	-	-	-	-	-
Landfill Sites			-	-	2 133	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Transfer Stations			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Processing Facilities			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Drop-off Points			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Separation Facilities			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity Generation Facilities			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Structures			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Furniture			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Piers			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revetments			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Promenades			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Core Layers			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Layers			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

<b>Community Assets</b>	<b>569</b>	<b>730</b>	<b>1 351</b>	<b>975</b>	<b>875</b>	<b>975</b>	<b>1 384</b>	<b>1 458</b>	<b>1 539</b>
<b>Community Facilities</b>	<b>486</b>	<b>356</b>	<b>1 088</b>	<b>724</b>	<b>724</b>	<b>724</b>	<b>1 120</b>	<b>1 180</b>	<b>1 245</b>
Halls	341	132	125	332	332	332	350	369	389
Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Crèches	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Testing Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Galleries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries/Crematoria	140	224	756	318	319	319	426	449	473
Police	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks	-	-	207	-	-	-	344	362	382
Public Open Space	-	-	-	72	72	72	-	-	-
Nature Reserves	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Ablution Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stalls	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Airports	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	84	373	263	251	251	251	264	278	294
Indoor Facilities	-	-	-	176	176	176	44	46	49
Outdoor Facilities	84	373	263	75	75	75	220	232	245
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Heritage assets</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Monuments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Historic Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Works of Art	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservation Areas	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Heritage	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other assets</b>	<b>650</b>	<b>1 039</b>	<b>2 884</b>	<b>848</b>	<b>848</b>	<b>848</b>	<b>329</b>	<b>347</b>	<b>366</b>
Operational Buildings	650	1 039	2 884	848	848	848	329	347	366
Municipal Offices	606	697	2 884	848	848	848	329	347	366
Pay/Enquiry Points	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Plan Offices	52	342	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Yards	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stores	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Laboratories	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Manufacturing Plant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>663</b>	<b>663</b>	<b>663</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	663	663	663	-	-	-
Water Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Effluent Licenses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Licenses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications	-	-	-	663	663	663	-	-	-
Local Settlement Software Applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>103</b>	<b>103</b>	<b>103</b>	<b>423</b>	<b>446</b>	<b>470</b>
Computer Equipment	-	-	-	103	103	103	423	446	470
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1 016</b>	<b>1 070</b>	<b>1 129</b>
Furniture and Office Equipment	7	7	-	-	-	-	1 016	1 070	1 129
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	<b>2 741</b>	<b>2 673</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>392</b>	<b>413</b>	<b>438</b>
Machinery and Equipment	2 741	2 673	-	68	68	68	392	413	438
<b>Transport Assets</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2 438</b>	<b>2 438</b>	<b>2 438</b>	<b>768</b>	<b>830</b>	<b>876</b>
Transport Assets	-	-	-	2 438	2 438	2 438	768	830	876
<b>Libraries</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>8 828</b>	<b>9 878</b>	<b>12 724</b>	<b>13 865</b>	<b>13 865</b>	<b>18 632</b>	<b>18 476</b>	<b>17 362</b>
<b>R&amp;M as a % of PPE</b>		<b>1.6%</b>	<b>1.4%</b>	<b>1.9%</b>	<b>2.6%</b>	<b>2.6%</b>	<b>2.1%</b>	<b>2.6%</b>	<b>2.9%</b>
<b>R&amp;M as % Operating Expenditure</b>		<b>3.9%</b>	<b>3.7%</b>	<b>4.2%</b>	<b>4.8%</b>	<b>4.8%</b>	<b>4.8%</b>	<b>5.7%</b>	<b>5.2%</b>

NC082 Nama Khoi - Supporting Table SA34d Depreciation by asset class

NC062 Nama Khoi - Supporting Table S A34d Depreciation by asset class										
Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>										
Infrastructure		35 167	42 777	41 153	33 053	33 053	33 053	35 867	35 867	35 867
Roads infrastructure		-	-	-	14 079	14 079	14 079	13 719	13 719	13 719
Roads		-	-	-	14 079	14 079	14 079	13 719	13 719	13 719
Road Structures		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road Furniture		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water infrastructure		-	-	-	139	139	139	-	-	-
Drainage Collection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance		-	-	-	139	139	139	-	-	-
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical infrastructure		35 167	42 777	41 153	5 845	5 845	5 845	9 785	9 785	9 785
Power Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Switching Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors		35 167	42 777	41 153	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Switching Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-	9 785	9 785	9 785
LV Networks		-	-	-	5 845	5 845	5 845	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply infrastructure		-	-	-	5 065	5 065	5 065	5 723	5 723	5 723
Dams and Weirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Boreholes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reservoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Treatment Works		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk Mains		-	-	-	5 065	5 065	5 065	5 723	5 723	5 723
Distribution		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Pumps		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PRV Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation infrastructure		-	-	-	5 927	5 927	5 927	5 907	5 907	5 907
Pump Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse collection		-	-	-	5 927	5 927	5 927	5 907	5 907	5 907
Waste Water Treatment Works		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outfall Sewers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Toilet Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	734	734	734
Landfill Sites		-	-	-	-	-	-	734	734	734

<b>Community Assets</b>				5 360	5 045	5 045	2 740	2 740	2 740
<b>Community Facilities</b>				4 441	4 441	4 441	234	234	234
Halls				2 418	2 418	2 418	241	241	241
Cafeterias				-	-	-	-	-	-
Citizens				-	-	-	-	-	-
Children/Youth Centers				-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire/Arms/Police Stations				-	-	-	-	-	-
Testing Stations				-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums				74	74	74	-	-	-
Ballrooms				-	-	-	-	-	-
Theaters				-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries				1 188	1 188	1 188	118	118	118
Geneticists/Genetists				872	872	872	87	87	87
Parks				-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks				-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space				-	-	-	-	-	-
Nature Reserves				-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Action Facilities				-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets				-	-	-	-	-	-
Stalls				3	3	3	-	-	-
Assemblies				-	-	-	-	-	-
Amphitheaters				429	429	429	-	-	-
Taxi/Rental Bus Terminals				78	78	78	-	-	-
Captain's Spaces				-	-	-	-	-	-
Sports and Recreation Facilities				3 817	3 817	3 817	2 368	2 368	2 368
Indoor Facilities				-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities				3 817	3 817	3 817	2 368	2 368	2 368
Captain's Spaces				-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Heritage Assets</b>				-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments				-	-	-	-	-	-
Historic Buildings				-	-	-	-	-	-
Works of Art				-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservation Areas				-	-	-	-	-	-
Cover Heritage				-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment Properties</b>				1 055	1 055	1 055	-	-	-
Revenue Generating				1 055	1 055	1 055	-	-	-
Improved Property				-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property				1 055	1 055	1 055	-	-	-
Revenue Generating				-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property				-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property				-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other Assets</b>				597	597	597	1 045	1 045	1 045
<b>Operational Buildings</b>				597	597	597	1 045	1 045	1 045
Municipal Offices				597	597	597	1 045	1 045	1 045
Regulatory Fields				-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Plan Offices				-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops				-	-	-	-	-	-
Yards				-	-	-	-	-	-
Stores				-	-	-	-	-	-
Laboratories				-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centers				-	-	-	-	-	-
Manufacturing Plant				-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots				-	-	-	-	-	-
Captain's Spaces				-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing				-	-	-	-	-	-
Self Housing				-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Housing				-	-	-	-	-	-
Captain's Spaces				-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>				-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>				-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>				-	-	-	29	29	29
Patents				-	-	-	-	-	-
License and Rights				-	-	-	29	29	29
Water Rights				-	-	-	-	-	-
Patent Licenses				-	-	-	-	-	-
Software Licenses				-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications				-	-	-	29	29	29
Local Government Software Applications				-	-	-	-	-	-
Unpaid Fees				-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment				84	84	84	102	102	102
Computer Equipment				84	84	84	102	102	102
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>				98	98	98	407	407	407
Furniture and Office Equipment				98	98	98	407	407	407
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>				72	72	72	158	158	158
Machinery and Equipment				72	72	72	158	158	158
<b>Transport Assets</b>				98	98	98	431	431	431
Transport Assets				98	98	98	431	431	431
<b>Libraries</b>				-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries				-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Zoo, Marine and Non-Biological Animals</b>				-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo, Marine and Non-Biological Animals				-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Depreciation</b>	1	58 117	62 777	45 762	45 517	45 517	40 787	40 787	40 787

NC 062 Nama Khoi - Supporting Table SA34e Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class										
Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand	1									
Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub class										
Infrastructure		-	-	-	18 274	15 974	15 974	-	3 200	1 920
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	6 687	2 500	2 500	-	-	-
Roads		-	-	-	6 687	2 500	2 500	-	-	-
Road Structures		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road Furniture		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Convergence		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	3 500	3 500	3 500	-	3 200	1 920
Power Plants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 200	1 920
HV Switching Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

## MBRR SA35 - Future financial implications of the capital budget

NC062 Nama-Khoi - Supporting Table SA35 Future financial implications of the capital budget								
Vote Description	Ref	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
		Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year 2020/21	Forecast 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Forecast 2023/24	Present value
<b>R thousand</b>								
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	<b>1</b>							
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Financial Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Community Services: Community Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Community Services: Public Safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - Electrical Engineering Services		4 000	3 200	1 920	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - Infrastructure, Engineering & Technical Services		19 384	14 593	15 172	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - (NAME OF VOTE 8)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - (NAME OF VOTE 9)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - (NAME OF VOTE 10)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - (NAME OF VOTE 11)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - (NAME OF VOTE 12)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - (NAME OF VOTE 13)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - (NAME OF VOTE 14)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - (NAME OF VOTE 15)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List entity summary if applicable		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>		<b>23 384</b>	<b>17 793</b>	<b>17 092</b>	-	-	-	-
<b>Future operational costs by vote</b>	<b>2</b>							
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Financial Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Community Services: Community Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Community Services: Public Safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - Electrical Engineering Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - Infrastructure, Engineering & Technical Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - (NAME OF VOTE 8)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - (NAME OF VOTE 9)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - (NAME OF VOTE 10)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - (NAME OF VOTE 11)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - (NAME OF VOTE 12)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - (NAME OF VOTE 13)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - (NAME OF VOTE 14)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - (NAME OF VOTE 15)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List entity summary if applicable		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total future operational costs</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Future revenue by source</b>	<b>3</b>							
Property rates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List other revenues sources if applicable		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List entity summary if applicable		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total future revenue</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Net Financial Implications</b>		<b>23 384</b>	<b>17 793</b>	<b>17 092</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>



# MBRR SA36 - Detailed capital budget per municipal vote

NC062 Nama Khoi - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget																
Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code	Individually Approved (Yes/No)	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	GPS co-ordinates	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project Information	
in thousand										Audited Outcome 2016/17	Current Year 2017/18 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Ward location	New or renewal
Parent municipality: List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Vote																
6.1 - Electrical Engineering Services	4	Capital: Infrastructure - New - Electrical Infrastructure - MV Networks			Yes	Electrical Infrastructure	MV Networks		-	-	-	4 000	3 200	1 920	Ward 4	New
		Capital: Infrastructure - New - Roads Infrastructure - Roads -			Yes	Roads Infrastructure	Roads		-	-	-	3 692	3 669	4 116	Ward 5	New
		Capital: Infrastructure - New - Water Supply Infrastructure - Water Treatment Works -			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Water Treatment Works		-	-	-	5 000	-	-	Ward 6	New
		Capital: Infrastructure - New - Water Supply Infrastructure - Bulk Main -			Yes	Water Supply Infrastructure	Bulk Main		-	-	-	2 250	2 293	2 373	Ward 6	New
		Capital: Infrastructure - New - Sanitation Infrastructure - Refuse/Refuse			Yes	Sanitation Infrastructure	Refuse/Refuse		-	-	-	8 202	8 262	8 653	Ward 6	New
Parent Capital expenditure	1											23 384	17 793	17 692		

# MBRR SA37 - Projects delayed from previous financial year

INC062 Nama Khoi - Supporting Table SA37 Projects delayed from previous financial years													
Ref.	Project name	Project number	Asset Class 3	Asset Sub-Class 3	GPS co-ordinates 4	Previous target year to complete Year	Current Year 2017/18		2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework				
							Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21		
R thousand													
Parent municipality: List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Veld													
			Examples	Examples									
None													
Entities: List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Entity													
Entity Name													
Project name													

## **2.8 Legislation compliance status**

Compliance with the MFMA implementation requirements have been substantially adhered to through the following activities:

1.     **In-year reporting**  
Reporting to National Treasury in electronic format was fully complied with on a monthly basis. Section 71 reporting to the Executive Mayor (within 10 working days) has progressively improved and includes monthly published financial performance on the Municipality's website.
2.     **Internship program**  
NamaKhoi Municipality is participating in the Municipal Financial Management Internship program and has employed five interns undergoing training in various divisions of the Financial Services Department. Of the five interns one has been allocated under the Internal Audit Unit.
3.     **Budget and Treasury Office**  
The Budget and Treasury Office has been established in accordance with the MFMA.
4.     **Audit Committee**  
An Audit Committee has been established and is fully functional.
5.     **Service Delivery and Implementation Plan**
6.     **Annual Report**
7.     **MFMA Training**  
The MFMA training module in electronic format will be presented at the Municipality's internal center and training is ongoing.
8.     **Policies**  
Amendment on the financial policies is submitted together with this budget.

**Other supporting documents**

**MBRR Table SA1 - Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance**

2

NC062 Nama Khoi - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand											
<b>REVENUE ITEMS:</b>											
Property rates	6										
Total Property Rates		35 814	34 188	42 273	44 422	48 165	46 165	46 165	49 087	51 738	54 584
less Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and rebates and Impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)		-	-	-	306	611	611	611	-	-	-
Net Property Rates		35 814	34 188	42 273	44 117	45 554	45 554	45 554	49 087	51 738	54 584
Service charges - electricity revenue	6										
Total Service charges - electricity revenue		60 255	65 539	69 912	79 474	79 474	79 474	79 474	83 662	84 916	90 837
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
less Cost of Free Basis Services (50 kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	895	895	895	895	943	993	1 048
Net Service charges - electricity revenue		60 255	65 539	69 912	78 579	78 579	78 579	78 579	82 720	83 922	89 789
Service charges - water revenue	6										
Total Service charges - water revenue		19 166	27 222	25 700	32 428	31 530	31 530	31 530	37 624	39 658	41 837
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
less Cost of Free Basis Services (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	4 234	4 234	4 234	4 234	4 571	4 818	5 083
Net Service charges - water revenue		19 166	27 222	25 700	28 194	27 297	27 297	27 297	33 053	34 838	36 754
Service charges - sanitation revenue	6										
Total Service charges - sanitation revenue		7 940	9 935	9 883	14 761	14 761	14 761	14 761	15 430	18 263	17 158
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
less Cost of Free Basis Services (free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	-	-	4 069	4 069	4 069	4 069	4 425	4 684	4 920
Net Service charges - sanitation revenue		7 940	9 935	9 883	10 692	10 692	10 692	10 692	11 005	11 599	12 237
Service charges - refuse revenue	6										
Total refuse removal revenue		9 414	10 844	11 814	18 562	18 562	18 562	18 562	18 680	20 742	21 883
Total landfill revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of one removal a week to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
less Cost of Free Basis Services (removed once a week to indigent households)		-	-	-	5 839	5 839	5 839	5 839	6 148	6 480	8 836
Net Service charges - refuse revenue		9 414	10 844	11 814	12 724	12 724	12 724	12 724	13 532	14 263	15 047
Other Revenue by source	3										
Fuel Levy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue		3 633	4 221	2 993	1 814	1 875	1 875	1 875	-	-	-
Sale of Land and stands		-	-	-	-	7 000	7 000	7 000	-	-	-
Operational Revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	181	190	201
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	902	951	1 003
Total 'Other' Revenue	1	3 633	4 221	2 993	1 814	8 875	8 875	8 875	1 083	1 141	1 204
<b>EXPENDITURE ITEMS:</b>											
Employee related costs	2										
Basic Salaries and Wages		43 662	53 202	54 830	54 551	54 551	54 551	54 551	58 532	62 570	67 514
Pension and UIF Contributions		6 998	7 847	7 432	8 433	8 433	8 433	8 433	10 411	11 129	12 008
Medical Aid Contributions		2 165	2 016	2 355	2 596	2 596	2 596	2 596	2 471	2 641	2 850
Overtime		3 031	3 772	4 739	6 500	6 500	6 500	6 500	3 894	4 162	4 491
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	4 462	4 462	4 462	4 462	4 477	4 788	5 165
Motor Vehicle Allowance		1 246	1 574	3 498	3 504	3 504	3 504	3 504	3 951	4 224	4 557
Cellphone Allowance		110	151	149	162	162	162	162	176	188	203
Housing Allowances		293	955	1 092	1 008	1 008	1 008	1 008	1 328	1 417	1 529
Other benefits and allowances		3 954	3 798	7 576	1 116	1 116	1 116	1 116	2 093	2 237	2 414
Payments in lieu of leave		1 132	1 294	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards		434	390	-	500	500	500	500	270	288	311
Post-retirement benefit obligations		2 774	2 442	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
sub-total	5	65 798	77 439	81 670	82 830	82 830	82 830	82 830	87 600	93 645	101 043
Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Employee related costs	1	65 798	77 439	81 670	82 830	82 830	82 830	82 830	87 600	93 645	101 043
Contributions recognised - capital											
Less contributions by contract		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Contributions recognised - capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

<b>Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</b>											
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment		38 167	42 777	41 150	43 517	43 517	43 517	43 517	40 787	40 787	40 787
Lease amortisation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital asset impairment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation resulting from revaluation of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Depreciation & asset impairment	10	38 167	42 777	41 150	43 517	43 517	43 517	43 517	40 787	40 787	40 787
<b>Bulk purchases</b>											
Electricity Bulk Purchases		79 372	84 146	91 638	68 839	68 839	68 839	68 839	73 878	80 025	87 483
Water Bulk Purchases		-	-	-	29 885	29 885	29 885	29 885	31 468	33 168	34 992
Total bulk purchases	1	79 372	84 146	91 638	98 724	98 724	98 724	98 724	105 347	113 193	122 476
<b>Transfers and grants</b>											
Cash transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-cash transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total transfers and grants	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Contracted services</b>											
List services provided by contract		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outsourced Services		1 040	8 766	9 585	1 596	1 596	1 596	1 596	2 206	2 325	2 453
Contractors		-	-	-	14 412	14 412	14 412	14 412	15 160	14 924	15 745
Consultants and Professional Services		-	-	-	5 894	5 894	5 894	5 894	6 664	7 369	8 059
sub-total	1	1 040	8 766	9 585	21 901	21 901	21 901	21 901	24 030	24 619	26 257
Allocations to organs of state:											
Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total contracted services		1 040	8 766	9 585	21 901	21 901	21 901	21 901	24 030	24 619	26 257
<b>Other Expenditure By Type</b>											
Collection costs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions to 'other' provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consultant fees		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Audit fees		-	-	-	2 585	2 585	2 585	2 585	2 722	2 869	3 027
General expenses	3	27 003	27 940	34 105	3 894	4 396	4 396	4 396	1 621	1 919	2 025
Landfill Sites		-	-	-	2 333	2 333	2 333	2 333	1 436	1 540	1 654
Advertising, Publicity and Marketing		-	-	-	216	216	216	216	341	359	379
Bank Charges		-	-	-	653	653	653	653	688	725	765
Communication		-	-	-	1 256	1 256	1 256	1 256	2 179	2 297	2 423
External Computer Service		-	-	-	663	663	663	663	11 090	2 835	2 991
Insurance		-	-	-	378	378	378	378	-	-	-
Licences		-	-	-	1 416	1 416	1 416	1 416	-	-	-
Operating Leases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	796	839	885
Printing, Publications and Books		-	-	-	2 064	2 064	2 064	2 064	1 329	1 401	1 478
Travel and Subsistence		-	-	-	2 760	2 760	2 760	2 760	1 892	1 994	2 104
Uniform and Protective Clothing		-	-	-	628	628	628	628	661	697	735
Membership and subscriptions		-	-	-	756	756	756	756	1 598	1 684	1 777
Total 'Other' Expenditure	1	27 003	27 940	34 105	19 601	20 103	20 103	20 103	25 553	19 160	20 243
<b>Repairs and Maintenance</b>											
Employee related costs	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 933	3 091	3 261
Contracted Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13 699	13 385	14 121
Other Expenditure		9 926	9 678	12 724	13 865	13 865	13 865	13 865	-	-	-
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	9	9 926	9 678	12 724	13 865	13 865	13 865	13 865	16 632	16 476	17 382

**Matrix financial performance budget (revenue source/expenditure type and department)**

NC062 Nama Khoi - Supporting Table SA2 Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and dept.)									
Description	Ref	Vote 1 - Municipal Manager	Vote 2 - Financial Services	Vote 3 - Corporate Services	Vote 4 - Community Services: Community	Vote 5 - Community Services: Public Safety	Vote 6 - Electrical Engineering Services	Vote 7 - Infrastructure, Engineering	Total
<b>R thousand</b>	1								
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates		—	49 087	—	—	—	—	—	49 087
Service charges - electricity revenue		—	—	—	—	—	82 720	—	82 720
Service charges - water revenue		—	—	—	—	—	—	33 053	33 053
Service charges - sanitation revenue		—	—	—	—	—	—	11 005	11 005
Service charges - refuse revenue		—	—	—	13 532	—	—	—	13 532
Service charges - other		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Rental of facilities and equipment		—	—	821	447	—	—	—	1 268
Interest earned - external investments		—	1 241	—	943	—	—	—	2 184
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		—	1 903	—	—	—	—	—	1 903
Dividends received		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Fines, penalties and forfeits		—	5 081	—	9	139	53	—	5 281
Licences and permits		—	—	—	250	1 188	—	—	1 438
Agency services		—	—	—	128	1 156	—	—	2 239
Other revenue		676	123	157	795	—	—	—	47 927
Transfers and subsidies		1 000	46 132	—	—	—	—	—	7 000
Gains on disposal of PPE		—	—	7 000	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>		<b>1 676</b>	<b>103 567</b>	<b>7 977</b>	<b>18 103</b>	<b>2 482</b>	<b>82 773</b>	<b>44 058</b>	<b>258 637</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs		9 020	16 422	11 225	15 194	—	5 558	22 835	87 800
Remuneration of councillors		5 792	—	—	—	—	—	—	5 792
Debt impairment		—	19 066	—	—	—	—	—	19 066
Depreciation & asset impairment		—	130	1 453	3 484	—	9 941	25 779	40 787
Finance charges		—	7 200	—	—	—	—	—	7 200
Bulk purchases		—	—	—	—	—	73 878	31 459	105 347
Other materials		181	—	1 059	768	18	—	8 559	8 584
Contracted services		1 963	3 672	3 709	1 474	1 125	8 865	3 223	24 030
Transfers and subsidies		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other expenditure		2 140	5 367	15 897	2 431	155	188	375	26 553
Loss on disposal of PPE		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total Expenditure</b>		<b>19 095</b>	<b>51 857</b>	<b>33 343</b>	<b>23 351</b>	<b>8 644</b>	<b>98 428</b>	<b>90 240</b>	<b>324 960</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>		<b>(17 420)</b>	<b>51 709</b>	<b>(25 366)</b>	<b>(7 248)</b>	<b>(6 162)</b>	<b>(15 655)</b>	<b>(46 182)</b>	<b>(66 323)</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		—	—	—	—	—	4 000	19 384	23 384
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>		<b>(17 420)</b>	<b>51 709</b>	<b>(25 366)</b>	<b>(7 248)</b>	<b>(6 162)</b>	<b>(11 655)</b>	<b>(26 798)</b>	<b>(42 939)</b>

NC062 Nama Khoi - Supporting Table SA3 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'

20002 Namdi River Supporting Table C10 Supporting Data to Budgetary Control Section											
Description	Ret	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand											
<b>ASSETS</b>											
<b>Call Investment deposits</b>											
Call deposits		24 065	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other current investments		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total Call investment deposits</b>	2	<b>24 065</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
<b>Consumer debtors</b>											
Consumer debtors		10 838	8 166	7 386	130 820	130 820	70 845	70 845	85 003	98 139	105 901
Less: Provision for debt impairment		—	—	—	(113 856)	(113 856)	(51 583)	(51 583)	(65 741)	(78 877)	(86 639)
<b>Total Consumer debtors</b>	2	<b>10 838</b>	<b>8 166</b>	<b>7 386</b>	<b>16 964</b>	<b>16 964</b>	<b>19 262</b>	<b>19 262</b>	<b>19 262</b>	<b>19 262</b>	<b>19 262</b>
<b>Debt Impairment provision</b>											
Balance at the beginning of the year		—	—	—	103 879	103 879	41 606	41 606	51 583	65 741	78 877
Contributions to the provision		—	—	—	9 977	9 977	9 977	9 977	14 158	13 136	7 762
Bad debts written off		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Balance at end of year</b>		<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>113 856</b>	<b>113 856</b>	<b>51 583</b>	<b>51 583</b>	<b>65 741</b>	<b>78 877</b>	<b>86 639</b>
<b>Property, plant and equipment (PPE)</b>											
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)	3	603 069	689 620	656 226	1 251 554	1 259 359	1 264 898	1 264 898	1 288 282	1 306 075	1 323 167
Leases recognised as PPE		—	—	—	1 945	1 945	—	—	—	—	—
Less: Accumulated depreciation		—	—	—	707 690	707 690	819 810	619 610	660 369	701 128	741 887
<b>Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)</b>	2	<b>603 069</b>	<b>689 620</b>	<b>656 226</b>	<b>545 809</b>	<b>553 614</b>	<b>645 288</b>	<b>645 288</b>	<b>627 913</b>	<b>604 947</b>	<b>581 280</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>											
<b>Current liabilities - Borrowing</b>											
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)		1 037	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Current portion of long-term liabilities		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total Current liabilities - Borrowing</b>		<b>1 037</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
<b>Trade and other payables</b>											
Trade and other creditors		189 170	184 103	209 871	112 186	112 186	63 682	63 682	110 387	111 629	122 738
Unspent conditional transfers		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
VAT		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total Trade and other payables</b>	2	<b>189 170</b>	<b>184 103</b>	<b>209 871</b>	<b>112 186</b>	<b>112 186</b>	<b>63 682</b>	<b>63 682</b>	<b>110 387</b>	<b>111 629</b>	<b>122 738</b>
<b>Non current liabilities - Borrowing</b>											
Borrowing	4	516	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)		—	—	—	244	244	244	244	—	—	—
<b>Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing</b>		<b>516</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>244</b>	<b>244</b>	<b>244</b>	<b>244</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
<b>Provisions - non-current</b>											
Retirement benefits		—	—	—	22 841	22 841	25 440	25 440	28 483	31 027	33 867
List other major provision items		—	—	—	26 501	26 501	27 091	27 091	28 527	30 068	31 722
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Payables >12 months		40 390	43 357	38 478	62 000	62 000	133 504	133 504	113 504	121 504	129 004
<b>Total Provisions - non-current</b>		<b>40 390</b>	<b>43 357</b>	<b>38 478</b>	<b>111 342</b>	<b>111 342</b>	<b>186 035</b>	<b>186 035</b>	<b>170 515</b>	<b>182 599</b>	<b>194 593</b>



CHANGES IN NET ASSETS											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance		448 295	671 260	600 058	390 950	390 950	390 950	390 950	552 259	509 320	457 796
GRAP adjustments		61 141	29 544	71 202	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Restated balance		509 436	700 804	671 260	390 950	390 950	390 950	390 950	552 259	509 320	457 796
Surplus/(Deficit)		(61 141)	(29 544)	(71 202)	(33 524)	(26 011)	(26 011)	(26 011)	(42 939)	(51 524)	(48 532)
Appropriations to Reserves		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers from Reserves		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation offsets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other adjustments		-	-	-	-	-	187 321	187 321	-	-	-
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	1	448 295	671 260	600 058	357 425	364 938	552 259	552 259	509 320	457 796	409 264
Reserves											
Housing Development Fund		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital replacement		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Self-insurance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other reserves		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revaluation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Reserves	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	2	448 295	671 260	600 058	357 425	364 938	552 259	552 259	509 320	457 796	409 264
Total capital expenditure includes expenditure on nationally significant priorities:											
Provision of basic services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

# MBRR Table SA9 – Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

NC062 Nama Khoi - Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions												
Description of economic indicator	Ref.	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome
<b>Demographics</b>												
Population		STATS SA			58	47	47	47	47			
Females aged 5 - 14		STATS SA			6	4	4	4	4			
Males aged 5 - 14		STATS SA			6	4	4	4	4			
Females aged 15 - 34		STATS SA			5	7	7	7	7			
Males aged 15 - 34		STATS SA			6	8	8	8	8			
Unemployment		STATS SA			10	-	-	-	-			
<b>Monthly household income (no. of households)</b>												
No income	1, 12	STATS SA		722	780	17 421	17 421	17 435	17 435			
R1 - R1 600		STATS SA		722	780	16 569	16 569	16 582	16 582			
R1 601 - R3 200		STATS SA		1 159	1 252	3 306	3 306	3 309	3 309			
R3 201 - R6 400		STATS SA		1 159	1 252	2 442	2 442	2 444	2 444			
R6 401 - R12 800		STATS SA		12 949	13 985	1 884	1 884	1 886	1 886			
R12 801 - R25 600		STATS SA		12 949	13 985	1 179	1 179	1 180	1 180			
R25 601 - R51 200		STATS SA		10 220	11 038	285	285	285	285			
R51 201 - R102 400		STATS SA		10 702	11 558	57	57	57	57			
R102 401 - R204 800		STATS SA		2 714	2 931	36	36	36	36			
R204 801 - R409 600		STATS SA		214	231	30	30	30	30			
R409 601 - R819 200												
> R819 200												
<b>Poverty profiles (no. of households)</b>												
< R2 060 per household per month	13								3500.00			
Insert description	2											
<b>Household demographics (000)</b>												
Number of people in municipal area		STATS SA		57 791	57 791	47	47	47	47			
Number of poor people in municipal area		STATS SA		3 641	3 641	-	6	6	6			
Number of households in municipal area		STATS SA		17 069	17 069	-	11	12	12			
Number of poor households in municipal area		STATS SA		-	-	-	5	5	5			
Definition of poor household (R per month)		STATS SA		no income	no income	-	377	402	402			
<b>Housing statistics</b>												
Formal	3	STATS SA		13 689	13 689	12 483	12 483	12 493	12 493			
Informal		STATS SA		4 102	4 102	708	708	709	709			
Total number of households				17 791	17 791	13 191	13 191	13 202	13 202			
Dwellings provided by municipality	4											
Dwellings provided by provinces												
Dwellings provided by private sector	5											

Economic	6				5.8%	5.8%	6.6%	6.6%			
Inflation outlook (CPI)					5.0%	5.0%	6.0%	6.0%			
Interest rate - borrowing					0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%			
Interest rate - investment					5.8%	5.8%	7.6%	7.6%			
Remuneration increases					5.8%	5.8%	6.6%	6.6%			
Consumption growth (electricity)					5.8%	5.8%	6.6%	6.6%			
Consumption growth (water)					5.8%	5.8%	6.6%	6.6%			
Collection rates	7										
Property tax/service charges					92.3%	92.3%	95.0%	95.0%			
Rental of facilities & equipment					92.3%	92.3%	95.0%	95.0%			
Interest - external investments					92.3%	92.3%	95.0%	95.0%			
Interest - debtors					92.3%	92.3%	95.0%	95.0%			
Revenue from agency services					92.3%	92.3%	95.0%	95.0%			

#### Detail on the provision of municipal services for A10

Total municipal services		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
	Ref	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
Household service targets (000)											
Water:											
		Piped water inside dwelling	11 865	11 865	11 908	12 875	12 875	12 875	13 557	14 289	2 215
		Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8		Using public tap (at least min service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10		Other water supply (at least min service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	11 865	11 865	11 908	12 875	12 875	12 875	13 557	14 289	2 215
9		Using public tap (< min service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10		Other water supply (< min service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		No water supply	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total number of households	11 865	11 865	11 908	12 875	12 875	12 875	13 557	14 289	2 215
Sanitation/sewerage:											
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	6 365	6 365	6 280	6 563	6 563	6 563	6 811	7 284	1 129
		Flush toilet (with septic tank)	1 158	1 158	1 280	1 356	1 356	1 356	1 428	1 505	233
		Chemical toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Pit toilet (ventilated)	2 440	2 440	2 153	2 474	2 474	2 474	2 506	2 746	426
		Other toilet provisions (> min service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	9 963	9 963	9 713	10 394	10 394	10 394	10 945	11 536	1 788
		Bucket toilet	25	25	18	5	5	5	-	-	-
		Other toilet provisions (< min service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		No toilet provisions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	25	25	18	5	5	5	-	-	-
		Total number of households	9 988	9 988	9 731	10 399	10 399	10 399	10 945	11 536	1 788
Energy:											
		Electricity (at least min service level)	1 285	1 285	530	587	587	587	618	652	101
		Electricity - prepaid (min service level)	7 963	7 963	8 274	9 073	9 073	9 073	9 554	10 069	1 561
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	9 248	9 248	8 804	9 660	9 660	9 660	10 172	10 721	1 662
		Electricity (< min service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Electricity - prepaid (< min service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other energy sources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total number of households	9 248	9 248	8 804	9 660	9 660	9 660	10 172	10 721	1 662
Refuse:											
		Removed at least once a week	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Removed less frequently than once a week	11 283	11 283	11 262	12 106	12 106	12 106	12 747	13 436	2 083
		Using communal refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Using own refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		No rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	11 283	11 283	11 262	12 106	12 106	12 106	12 747	13 436	2 083
		Total number of households	11 283	11 283	11 262	12 106	12 106	12 106	12 747	13 436	2 083

Municipal in-house services	Ref.		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
		<b>Household service targets (000)</b>									
		<b>Water:</b>									
		Piped water inside dwelling	11 865	11 865	11 908	12 875	12 875	12 875	13 557	14 289	2 215
		Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8		Using public tap (at least min. service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10		Other water supply (at least min. service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	11 865	11 865	11 908	12 875	12 875	12 875	13 557	14 289	2 215
9		Using public tap (< min. service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10		Other water supply (< min. service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		No water supply	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total number of households	11 865	11 865	11 908	12 875	12 875	12 875	13 557	14 289	2 215
		<b>Sanitation/sewerage:</b>									
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	6 365	6 365	6 280	6 563	6 563	6 563	6 911	7 284	1 129
		Flush toilet (with septic tank)	1 158	1 158	1 280	1 356	1 356	1 356	1 428	1 505	233
		Chemical toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Pit toilet (ventilated)	2 440	2 440	2 453	2 474	2 474	2 474	2 606	2 746	426
		Other toilet provisions (> min. service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	9 963	9 963	9 713	10 394	10 394	10 394	10 945	11 536	1 788
		Bucket toilet	25	25	18	5	5	5	-	-	-
		Other toilet provisions (< min. service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		No toilet provisions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	25	25	18	5	5	5	-	-	-
		Total number of households	9 988	9 988	9 731	10 399	10 399	10 399	10 945	11 536	1 788
		<b>Energy:</b>									
		Electricity (at least min. service level)	1 285	1 285	530	587	587	587	618	652	101
		Electricity - prepaid (min. service level)	7 963	7 963	8 274	9 073	9 073	9 073	9 654	10 069	1 561
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	9 248	9 248	8 804	9 660	9 660	9 660	10 172	10 721	1 662
		Electricity (< min. service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other energy sources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total number of households	9 248	9 248	8 804	9 660	9 660	9 660	10 172	10 721	1 662
		<b>Refuse:</b>									
		Removed at least once a week	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Removed less frequently than once a week	11 283	11 283	11 262	12 106	12 106	12 106	12 747	13 436	2 083
		Using communal refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Using own refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		No rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	11 283	11 283	11 262	12 106	12 106	12 106	12 747	13 436	2 083
		Total number of households	11 283	11 283	11 262	12 106	12 106	12 106	12 747	13 436	2 083

Detail of Free Basic Services (FBS) provided		2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
					Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
Electricity	Ref.									
List type of FBS service	Location of households for each type of FBS									
	Formal settlements - (50 kwh per indigent household per month Rands)	-	-	-	895 113	895 113	895 113	942 554	993 462	1 048 092
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Informal settlements (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Other (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total cost of FBS - Electricity for informal settlements		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water	Ref.									
List type of FBS service	Location of households for each type of FBS									
	Formal settlements - (5 kilolitre per indigent household per month Rands)	-	-	-	4 233 624	4 233 624	4 233 624	4 571 010	4 817 044	5 062 826
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Informal settlements (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Other (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total cost of FBS - Water for informal settlements		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation	Ref.									
List type of FBS service	Location of households for each type of FBS									
	Formal settlements - (free sanitation service to indigent households)	-	-	-	4 068 985	4 068 985	4 068 985	4 424 989	4 663 938	4 920 455
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Informal settlements (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Other (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total cost of FBS - Sanitation for informal settlements		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse Removal	Ref.									
List type of FBS service	Location of households for each type of FBS									
	Formal settlements - (removed once a week to indigent households)	-	-	-	5 838 504	5 838 504	5 838 504	6 147 945	6 479 934	6 836 330
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Informal settlements (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Other (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total cost of FBS - Refuse Removal for informal settlements		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**MBRR SA32 – List of external mechanisms**

NC062 Nama Khoi - Supporting Table SA32 List of external mechanisms					
External mechanism	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement 1.	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2.
Name of organisation		Number			R thousand
R-Data			Financial Systems	31 July 2017	549
Dimension Data (Pty)Ltd			Network Security	30 April 2017	65
TGIS			Document Management	31 August 2019	-
Nashua			Printers	Ongoing	-
Syntell			Electricity Pre-paid sales	Ongoing	-
E-Perform			Performance Management	Ongoing	-
Mubesko Africa (Pty) Ltd			Financial Services	Ongoing	-

### **Municipal manager's quality certificate**

I, municipal manager of NamaKhoi, hereby certify that the draft budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the final budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the municipality.

Print Name: Samantha Titus  
Municipal manager of NamaKhoi (NC062)

Signature: .....

Date: 12 June 2018